AMENDMENT #1
Dated 11/06/2026

MAINE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS
FOR
DIRIGO 2030 Consultant Development and Support Services
RFP# T202610001

The State of Maine Department of Transportation ("MaineDOT") is seeking Technical Proposals for a qualified consultant who will serve in both a development and advisory role for the Department's DIRIGO 2030 digital delivery initiative.

1. RFP COORDINATOR

All contact with the MaineDOT regarding this RFP must be made through the RFP Coordinator listed below, via e-mail. This contact includes, but is not limited to, questions, requests for clarification and/or additional information, and Technical Proposal submissions.

RFP Coordinator: Stephanie Freeman
Title: Contract/Grant Specialist
Office: Contract Procurement Office
E-mail: Stephanie.Freeman@maine.gov

2. PRE-BID CONFERENCE

☐ Yes ☒ No

3. REQUESTS FOR CLARIFICATION / RFP AMENDMENTS

During the Technical Proposal preparation period, all questions, requests for clarification, and requests for additional information, must be submitted, via e-mail, to the RFP Coordinator listed in Section 1 above. Such correspondence must reference the RFP Number and Project Name in the e-mail subject line.

The deadline to submit questions and/or requests is 5:00 p.m. ET on 11/19/2026. Requests received after this deadline will not be accepted. Responses to questions and clarification requests will be placed on the MaineDOT website: MaineDOT RFPs, no later than close of business on 12/01/2026. MaineDOT reserves the right not to answer any question received.

It is the potential Proposer's responsibility to check the referenced RFP website for the posting of (1) responses to any and all received questions/requests and (2) any amendments that may be issued in regard to this RFP.

4. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL DUE DATE

Technical Proposals must be received by the RFP Coordinator, via e-mail, no later than:

Date Due: 12/10/2026
Local Time: 2:00 p.m. ET
E-mail: Stephanie.Freeman@maine.gov

Any Technical Proposal, portion of a Technical Proposal, or unrequested Technical Proposal revision received by the RFP Coordinator after the time and date specified above will not be accepted.

For ease of identification, Technical Proposal submissions must include the RFP Number and Project Name in the e-mail subject line.

5. DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

A. General Considerations

Because of the prospective use of federal funds, Maine DOT's Civil Rights Office may, at their option, participate in the committee meetings to advise and monitor Title VI (CRA 1964) and *Disadvantaged Business Enterprise* (DBE) concerns. Selection criteria, including an *Affirmative Action Questionnaire*, schedule of meetings, reports, etc. will be made available to the affirmative officer who will evaluate the adequacy of the *affirmative action*.

B. Certified DBE

MaineDOT Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Consultants are encouraged to apply as the prime Consultant for this work. Non-DBE Consultants shall ensure that DBEs have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of any project contract in accordance with MaineDOT current requirements for DBE utilization when utilizing Subconsultants. Consultants certified by another state's transportation agency must be certified by MaineDOT.

Current requirements may be found at the MaineDOT website, "Certified Disadvantaged and Women Business Enterprise" directory: MaineDOT Disadvantaged Business Enterprises, or by contacting:

Maine Department of Transportation
Civil Rights Office
16 State House Station
Augusta, ME 04333
CivilRightsOffice.DOT@maine.gov

6. PROJECT BACKGOUND / SCOPE OF WORK (TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS)

A. Purpose and Description of Project

MaineDOT collects data in many formats that is not being used efficiently through the asset management lifecycle. Asset data also does not flow continuously through the asset management lifecycle, resulting in duplication and inconsistency. Efforts have been made to bring Department data together through a data warehouse and spatial analysis tools but have not aligned the processes with common data standards that will allow further data integration and better management decision making.

Currently, MaineDOT's main design deliverable from Project Development is a set of 2D plans for construction. These plans are both available to contractors and the public in both electronic (PDF) and paper formats. 3D models are created during the design process to create plans, but they are only available to contractors for informational purposes only and not used as a legal document. If desired, contractors must create their own model for construction that is checked and verified by the Department prior to construction. After construction, the resulting 2D as-built plans are also static and therefore the asset information contained within them is not easily extractable which can cause the need for manual data collection in the field for future projects

After participating in multiple peer exchanges for digital delivery, in 2024, MaineDOT applied for and received an Advanced Digital Construction Management Systems (ADCMS) grant award from the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) for its "Digital Results and Innovation are a GO for 2030 (DIRIGO 2030)" project.

DIRIGO 2030 is MaineDOT's digital delivery initiative to close the information exchange gaps currently existing with its data collection efforts, and will create standards, processes and technology solutions to properly capture, share, and store digital as-built information for state-owned assets.

There are seven outcomes that are expected from the project:

1. Development of the DIRIGO 2030 Roadmap

   The Department will create a roadmap for MaineDOT to have digital delivery capability on select projects by December 31, 2030, working with asset management, project delivery, planning, operations, and data governance teams. This roadmap will be evaluated by MaineDOT annually and adjusted, if necessary for implementation in the following year.

2. Communication Plan

   A defined Communication Plan will be critical to the successful implementation of the roadmap. A matrix will be developed that will outline the necessary communications for each stakeholder group to build successful programs around digital delivery. Once developed, the Plan will be periodically analyzed and adjusted if necessary.

3. Data Governance for Digital Delivery and Asset Management

   A Data Governance Committee will be established and operationalized at MaineDOT to develop standards, processes, necessary communication and an information portal. Standardization across data capture systems in planning, project delivery, construction, maintenance and operations are needed to enable seamless decision making. In addition

to aligning staff resources to support ongoing data governance, this effort will be coordinated with a consultant in a separate contract.

4. Ancillary Asset Management Process Documentation

   An asset management cradle-to-grave process evaluation will be performed for each ancillary asset class that is currently managed in our maintenance management system. This effort will work towards creating a Department-level Asset Management Data Dictionary that is accessible through mobile devices and on the governance information portal.

5. Pilot Project Experience and Technology Procurement

   Two pilot projects are intended to be funded during the grant period with a large culvert project and rural intersection to be chosen. Both will utilize a 3D model with limited 2D electronic plans and no paper plans or documentation. Assets from these projects will be identified for digital as-built development as part of the Ancillary Asset Management Process Documentation.

6. Improved Safety of MaineDOT Staff

   With the ability for asset information to be collected as the project is being constructed, there will no longer be a need to send Bureau of Maintenance and Operations workers to collect this information for asset management after projects are built, which is common practice currently. This will keep these workers from being exposed to moving traffic unnecessarily and the dangers that result from that exposure.

7. Increasing Capabilities of MaineDOT for Digital As-Builts

   According to a Digital As-Builts Capability Maturity Tool provided by FHWA, MaineDOT was at Level 1 or less for all six Critical Success Factors: Awareness, Systems and Programs, Culture and Organization, Innovation Supportive Staff, and External Collaboration and Software, Hardware, Data Models and Exchange. The goal is to increase that capability for all Critical Success Factors to Level 2 or beyond as part of the DIRIGO 2030 initiative.

With DIRIGO 2030, MaineDOT has also committed two positions: a Digital Delivery Manager and Digital Delivery Analyst who will be the project manager and assistant project manager respectively for this project.

Both the Data Governance Committee and a Digital Delivery for Asset Management Workgroup, that will include the Department's selected consultant, will be advising the Digital Delivery Manager and steering overall digital delivery efforts at MaineDOT. Each will be consulted regularly, and especially for yearly evaluations of the DIRIGO 2030 Roadmap for changes in implementation.

The DIRIGO 2030 Roadmap will be evaluated yearly to develop an implementation plan for the following year. Any design and asset information requirements will be revised based on the experience of the pilot projects.

B. Scope of Work

1. Task 1 — Project Initiation (and Work Planning)

The consultant shall establish the framework for managing and coordinating its work under DIRIGO 2030.

Activities shall include:

- Conducting a project kickoff meeting with designated Department personnel.
- Reviewing available DIRIGO 2030 planning documents, grant commitments, existing standards, policies, workflows, and related initiatives.
- Confirming project objectives, priorities, roles, responsibilities, and decision-making procedures with the Department.
- Identifying dependencies among workstreams and establishing an integrated schedule.
- Establishing procedures for progress reporting, deliverable review, issue resolution, and communication with the Department.

Deliverables:

- Initial work plan and detailed project schedule.
- Project coordination and communication procedures.
- Initial assessment of priorities, dependencies, risks, and information needs.

Timing: Initiate in Q1 2027. Update the work plan and schedule as necessary throughout the contract.

2. Task 2 — DIRIGO 2030 Roadmap and Communication Plan

The consultant shall assist the Department in developing, maintaining, and updating the DIRIGO 2030 roadmap and communication plan.

2.1 DIRIGO 2030 Roadmap

Activities shall include:

- Reviewing existing roadmap materials and confirming initiative priorities with the Department.
- Developing a roadmap that identifies major activities, implementation phases, timelines, milestones, dependencies, and intended outcomes.
- Identifying resource, organizational, technical, and implementation considerations that could affect progress.
- Recommending adjustments to priorities and sequencing based on project progress, pilot results, and Department direction.
- Updating the roadmap to reflect approved changes and emerging priorities.

Deliverables:

- Initial DIRIGO 2030 roadmap.
- Periodic roadmap updates reflecting approved changes, progress, and revised priorities.
- Final roadmap status and transition summary.

Timing: Develop the initial roadmap during Q1–Q2 2027. Review it at least annually and update it as directed through Q2 2030.

2.2 Communication Plan

Activities shall include:

- Identifying relevant internal and external audiences, communication objectives, and key messages.
- Recommending communication methods, responsibilities, and a schedule of planned outreach.
- Supporting the development of presentations, briefing materials, and other communication products.
- Reviewing the effectiveness of communications and recommending revisions as the initiative progresses.

Deliverables:

- Initial DIRIGO 2030 communication plan.
- Communication materials as requested and authorized by the Department.
- Periodic updates to the communication plan.

Timing: Develop the initial plan during Q2–Q3 2027. Review at least annually and revise as directed through Q2 2030.

3. Task 3 — Data Governance and Asset Information

The consultant shall advise the Department on data governance and support the development and standardization of data needed for digital delivery and asset management.

Activities shall include:

- Participating in the Data Governance Committee in an advisory capacity, as determined in the DIRIGO 2030 Roadmap.
- Providing technical and advisory support to the Department's designated data governance consultant and personnel.
- Supporting data standardization efforts relevant to DIRIGO 2030.
- Evaluating existing and proposed asset attribute information needed for digital delivery, data dictionaries, and digital as-builts.
- Identifying gaps, inconsistencies, dependencies, and opportunities to improve the availability and quality of asset information.
- Recommending data definitions, attributes, structures, and documentation requirements for Department consideration.
- Supporting the development and revision of data dictionaries and related guidance.

Deliverables:

- Assessment of data requirements and identified gaps.
- Recommendations for data standardization and asset attribute information.
- Advisement of draft or revised data dictionary content, as assigned.
- Periodic status summaries of data governance activities and outstanding decisions.

Timing: Initiate in Q1 2027. Establish priorities and an initial assessment during 2027, then support implementation and revisions through Q1 2030, as directed by the Department.

4. Task 4 — Digital Delivery Standards, Guidance, and Departmental Processes

The consultant shall support the development and revision of standards, guidance, procedures, and workflows needed to implement digital delivery consistently across the Department.

Activities shall include:

- Supporting the development and revision of model-based design standards.
- Recommending levels of development and associated requirements appropriate to identified use cases.
- Supporting quality control and quality assurance procedures for digital delivery work products.
- Developing and revising a new Department digital delivery guidance document, including a dictionary of relevant terms.
- Reviewing existing Department policies, standards, procedures, and guidance to identify necessary changes for digital delivery workflows.
- Drafting proposed revisions or new materials for Department review.
- Identifying organizational roles, responsibilities, and staffing needs associated with digital delivery and recommending approaches for the Department's consideration.
- Supporting the assessment and improvement of asset management processes affected by digital delivery.

Deliverables:

- Draft and revise model-based design standards and related technical guidance, as assigned.
- Recommendations and documentation regarding levels of development and quality control and quality assurance.
- Draft digital delivery guidance document and digital delivery terminology dictionary.
- Recommendations and draft revisions to existing policies, standards, procedures, and guidance.
- Recommendations regarding roles, responsibilities, and organizational requirements.
- Asset management process assessment and recommendations, as applicable.

Timing: Initiate foundational assessments and priority-setting in 2027. Develop and refine standards, guidance, and process recommendations through 2028–2030 according to the Department-approved work plan.

5. Task 5 — Pilot Projects and Digital Delivery Implementation

The consultant shall assist the Department in identifying, planning, and supporting an estimated two (2) pilot projects intended to evaluate digital delivery methods, workflows, standards, and technology.

Activities shall include:

- Recommending criteria for selecting pilot projects and assisting the Department in evaluating candidate projects.
- Identifying digital delivery objectives, data requirements, workflow considerations, and anticipated evaluation measures for selected pilots.
- Assisting with the development or revision of contract documents and technical requirements needed to support approved pilot projects.

- Advising on equipment, software, and technology needs associated with digital delivery and construction.
- Providing technical assistance to Department and contractor personnel in implementing approved digital delivery workflows.
- Identifying implementation challenges and documenting lessons learned.
- Recommending changes to standards, guidance, training, or workflows based on pilot results.

Deliverables:
- Pilot project selection criteria and recommendations.
- Pilot implementation plans or equivalent documentation for assigned projects.
- Draft contract-document language or technical requirements, as requested.
- Pilot status summaries and documented lessons learned.
- Recommendations for broader implementation based on pilot results.

Timing: Begin pilot project planning in 2027. Support selected pilots, associated technical assistance, equipment or technology evaluation, and training through Q2 2030, according to the approved work plan and availability of suitable projects.

6. Task 6 — Technology Evaluation and Technical Assistance

The consultant shall advise the Department on broader technologies and implementation approaches that support DIRIGO 2030 beyond the pilot projects.

Activities shall include:
- Evaluating equipment, software, and technology options relevant to digital delivery and construction.
- Providing technical recommendations to support Department procurement planning and implementation decisions.
- Identifying constraints affecting digital delivery workflows in remote areas of Maine and recommending potential solutions.
- Providing technical assistance to Department personnel, contractors, and other designated participants in applying approved digital delivery workflows.
- Assisting with troubleshooting, workflow refinement, and implementation issues within the agreed scope.
- Documenting recurring issues and recommending improvements to standards, guidance, or training.

Deliverables:
- Technology assessments and recommendations, as assigned.
- Documentation of identified technology or data-coverage limitations and proposed solutions.
- Technical assistance materials, recommendations, and issue summaries, as appropriate.

Timing: As directed throughout the contract, with activities coordinated through the Department-approved work plan.

7. Task 7 — Training and Knowledge Transfer

The consultant shall support the Department in building the knowledge and skills needed to implement digital delivery.

Activities shall include:

- Identifying training needs associated with approved digital delivery workflows, standards, tools, and technology.
- Developing or adapting training materials for Department personnel.
- Delivering training sessions for Department staff.
- Participating in joint training with Department partners when requested.
- Supporting knowledge transfer so that Department personnel can maintain and apply the resulting standards, guidance, and workflows.

Deliverables:

- Training needs and delivery plan, as assigned.
- Training materials and presentations.
- Training sessions and associated documentation, including attendance or feedback records where requested.
- Recommendations for future training and knowledge-transfer needs.

Timing: Develop training priorities in coordination with the Department during 2027. Provide training and update materials as standards, workflows, pilot results, and implementation needs evolve through Q2 2030.

8. Task 8 — Grant Reporting, Presentations, and Program Coordination

The consultant shall support the Department's administration and communication of DIRIGO 2030 activities funded under the ADCMS grant.

Activities shall include:

- Assisting with the preparation of biannual grant progress reports and supporting documentation assigned by the Department.
- Providing status information on activities, milestones, deliverables, challenges, and outcomes relevant to grant reporting.
- Preparing or contributing to presentations and presentation materials concerning DIRIGO 2030 activities.
- Supporting briefings or coordination meetings with Department leadership, FHWA, project partners, or other designated audiences.
- Identifying schedule risks or changes that may affect grant commitments and promptly advising the Department.

Deliverables:

- Draft grant-reporting content and supporting information, as assigned.
- Presentations and briefing materials, as requested.
- Periodic status summaries and documentation of key program issues.

Timing: Throughout the contract, in accordance with applicable reporting deadlines and Department requests.

9. Task 9 — Recurring Advisory and Coordination Services

The consultant shall provide ongoing advisory and coordination support to the Department's Digital Delivery for Asset Management Workgroup, Data Governance Committee, Digital Delivery Manager, Digital Delivery Analyst, and other designated personnel.

Activities shall include:

- Participating in designated workgroup and committee meetings in an advisory capacity, frequency to be determined in the Roadmap.
- Providing technical advice and recommendations within the consultant's expertise.
- Coordinating related activities across the workstreams identified in this Scope of Work.
- Identifying dependencies, risks, unresolved issues, and decisions requiring Department direction.
- Supporting other DIRIGO 2030 activities within the subject matter and general scope of this contract, when authorized by the Department.

Deliverables:

- Meeting preparation, participation, and technical advice such as agendas, meeting minutes, and action-item tracking, as assigned.
- Action items, recommendations, or follow-up documentation when requested.
- Periodic summaries of work performed, upcoming activities, risks, and decisions needed.

Timing: Throughout the contract, in accordance with the Department-approved work plan.

Technical Requirements

The selected consultant must also be able to access Microsoft Teams and SharePoint.

7. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL SUBMISSION PACKAGE

Technical Proposals submitted in response to this RFP must be formatted to provide all information requested below, in the order presented, in one PDF file:

A. Appendix A - Proposer's General Information Form

Proposers are to complete all sections in **Appendix A**, which has been included with this RFP.

B. Proposer's Staff Qualifications

Proposers are to identify all staff their company will assign to fulfill the contract requirements, including subcontractors, if applicable, and are to describe each staff's role on the project. (i.e. Project Managers, Quality Control personnel, assigned technicians, contact people, subconsultants, etc.). Resumes for each assigned staff must be included and must describe the staff's educational and work experiences, specifically their role on projects similar in nature to the services in this RFP.

Proposers shall demonstrate, through its experience and qualifications of its proposed project team, the technical knowledge and professional capabilities necessary to support the DIRIGO 2030 initiative. Personnel shall collectively possess experience and expertise in the following areas:

1) **Digital Delivery and Model-Based Design:** Experience with digital delivery practices, model-based design, and implementation of digital delivery standards including ISO 19650, Advancing BIM for Infrastructure National Strategic Roadmap, and various state roadmaps and strategic plans for digital delivery.
2) **Data Governance and Asset Management:** Experience with data governance frameworks, asset information management, and digital as-built processes.
3) **Pilot Project Development and Technical Support:** Experience planning, implementing, and evaluating pilot projects involving emerging technologies.
4) **Training and Organizational Change:** Experience developing technical training materials, delivering training, and supporting organizational change.
5) **Transportation Technology and Implementation:** Experience evaluating and implementing transportation-related technologies, software, equipment, and digital workflows.
6) **Project Management and Coordination:** Experience managing multidisciplinary technical projects, coordinating multiple stakeholders and workstreams, developing project schedules, monitoring progress, and managing project resources.
7) **Strategic and Implementation Planning:** Experience with developing strategic plans, implementation roadmaps, and/or phased approaches for organizational or technological initiatives, including establishing priorities, milestones, resource requirements, dependencies, and measurable outcomes.
8) **Engineering Standards and Quality Management:** Knowledge of engineering design standards, quality assurance and quality control procedures, and development of technical guidance.

C. Proposer's Experience

Proposers are to provide experience with digital delivery initiatives for other transportation agencies, providing up to three (3) examples that their firm has either completed or may still be in process with their current staff in the last five (5) years. For each project, Proposers are to include a brief description of the project, dates of the project, results of the project, and points of contact (client's firm name, physical address, contact name, contact e-mail, and contact telephone number). Points of contact may be contacted to verify results and to inquire as to the client's general level of satisfaction with the Proposer's services.

D. Proposer's Understanding of, and Proposed Approach to, the Project

1) Proposers are to demonstrate their understanding of the work required by the State of Maine for this project.

2) Proposers are to demonstrate their capacity to be successful in performing the work required for this project.

3) Proposers are to present their approach to delivering each project task, milestone, deliverable, etc. as well as the completion of the overall Project. In addition to describing their approach, Proposers are to include a timeline covering from initiation to finalization of the Project.

E. Proposer's Ability to Control Project Schedule and Costs

1) Schedule/Workload/Communication: Proposers are to provide a brief outline of their firm's methods of schedule control and ability to handle projected workload. Proposers are to discuss their project coordination with the MaineDOT. Also describe how the firm will manage its role in this project and how it intends to maintain effective communication for the assignment.

2) Methods for controlling costs/quality control and assuring constructability: Proposers are to provide a brief outline of the methods used by their firm to control and monitor client costs, control quality, and, if applicable, assure constructability of design plans.

8. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL RATING AND SELECTION PROCESS

A. Technical Proposals will be reviewed and rated using the Scoring Criteria and Weights stated below in Section 9 of this RFP.

B. MaineDOT, at its sole discretion, reserves the right to recognize and waive minor informalities and irregularities found in Technical Proposals received in response to this RFP.

C. This is a Qualifications Based Selection (QBS) process. Therefore, costs will not be considered in the scoring process. Technical Proposals submitted in response to this RFP are not to include any information regarding costs. Inclusion of cost information **will** result in the **disqualification** of that Technical Proposal from award consideration.

D. Contract history with the State of Maine will be considered in the rating process, even if not provided by the Proposer. MaineDOT reserves the right to disqualify from consideration any Proposer with "Unsatisfactory" or "Below Standard" performance ratings on previous work for MaineDOT, if the MaineDOT determines that such disqualification is in the best interest of the State.

9. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL SCORING CRITERIA AND WEIGHTS

Technical Proposals will be scored on the criteria below, using a 100-point scale. The point values/weights of each criterion are also provided below.

A. Proposer's Staff Qualifications (20) Points

B. Proposer's Experience (30) Points

C. Proposer's Understanding of, and Proposed Approach to, the Project (35) Points

D. Proposer's Ability to Control Project Schedule and Costs (15) Points

10. AWARD

It is the intent of Maine DOT to make one award, to the Highest Qualified Proposer, as a result of this RFP process. However, MaineDOT reserves the right to make multiple awards if it is determined to be in the best interest of the State of Maine.

The "Highest Qualified Proposer" is defined as the Proposer whose Technical Proposal received the highest score based on the evaluation criteria stated above. MaineDOT will enter negotiations with the Highest Qualified Proposer to finalize the contract for this project. If MaineDOT is unable to negotiate a satisfactory contract with that Proposer, MaineDOT reserves the right to formally terminate negotiations and to enter negotiations with the next most qualified Proposer, and so forth, until a contract is finalized. MaineDOT also reserves to withdraw any award and not enter into a contract if it is determined to be in the State's best interest.

11. COST PROPOSAL

Following the rating of Technical Proposals, the Highest Qualified Proposer (#1 ranked firm) will be requested to submit their Cost Proposal within five (5) business days from the date of the request. The Cost Proposal must include the Elements of Supporting Data as outlined in MaineDOT's Consultant Proposal Instructions utilizing MaineDOT's Consultant Detailed Cost Proposal Form.

Once received, MaineDOT's Independent Government Estimate will be compared against the #1 ranked firm's Cost Proposal and contract negotiations will begin.

The Consultant's Cost Proposal must include the following:

Completed Consultant's Detailed Cost Proposal Form *(click link to access document)*

1) RFP Number. project location, phase of work, firm name and address and a contact name and e-mail address.
2) Direct Labor Expenses/Employee Classifications: The Cost Proposal must include each employee's direct labor expenses based on their actual rate of pay along with each employee's respective classification of labor. If using an average rate for a classification, please indicate the employee's names and classifications on the Appendix A-1 Form.
3) Proposed Overhead Rate: The Cost Proposal must reflect a current audited overhead rate. The selected firm must have a current Audited Overhead Report (AOR) to be approved and accepted by MaineDOT's Office of Audit. If a current AOR is not on file with MaineDOT, one must be provided. If there are changes to an approved overhead rate following contract execution, the firm must submit an updated AOR to MaineDOT's Office of Audit for approval and acceptance.
4) Profit: The proposed profit is based on project specific factors such as degree of risk, relative difficulty of work, size of job, etc., and must fall within the range of 6% - 15%.
5) Itemized Direct Non-Salary Expenses (Direct Expenses): Project specific expenses such as printing, tolls, mileage (current mileage rate is $.61 per mile), postage, Subconsultant costs, etc., that are not included in the Direct Labor, Profit and Overhead.
6) Total Proposed Cost: The maximum amount proposed - the sum of all Direct Labor, Overhead, Direct Expenses and Fixed Fee/Profit.

12. CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

The following documents will be requested from the Highest Qualified Proposer (#1 ranked firm) for the development of the resulting contract following the evaluation and rating process.

A. Appendix A-1 Form *(click link to access document)*
This form shall be completed utilizing the proposed Overhead and Profit Rates used to complete the Consultant's Detailed Cost Proposal Form. The employee's names and classifications listed are those that will or potentially will be working on the specified project. The employee's rates listed must be actual rates paid to them and shall be supportable via certified payroll. For an Adjustable Burdened Rate payment method, any changes to the Appendix A-1 Form after contract execution shall be sent to the Contract Specialist with supporting documentation prior to any changes in billing. This form must be signed by an authorized financial or payroll representative of the Consultant firm.

B. Wage Rate Waiver Form *(when applicable - click link to access document)*
Consultants with employee direct labor rates that are greater than MaineDOT's $89.31 reimbursement limit must submit their Appendix A-1 Form, accompanied by a Wage Rate Waiver Form to MaineDOT for approval.

C. Consultant Bidders List (DBE) Form *(click link to access document)*
The DBE Form must reflect all Subconsultants used on a specified project; identifying whether they are DBE, WBE or Non-DBE and the percentage of the Subconsultant work that is proposed of the total contract value. The DBE Form shall also reflect whether the Prime Consultant themselves are a DBE.

D. Insurance Certificates
Insurance Certificates (Acord Form) must accompany your Cost Proposal. Insurance shall not reference a specific project. Minimum coverages include, but depending on the project may not be limited to the following:

1) Professional Liability or Negligent Acts, Errors and Omissions Policy - $1,000,000 per claim and annual aggregate
2) Commercial General Liability, listing MaineDOT as additional insured - $1,000,000 per occurrence and $2,000,000 in the aggregate.
3) Automobile Liability - $1,000,000 per occurrence
4) Worker's Compensation – in accordance with the laws of the State of Maine.
5) Excess/Umbrella Liability (if applicable)

E. Insurance Waiver Form *(when applicable)*
Consultants who do not meet the minimum insurance requirements must submit their Insurance Certificates accompanied by an Insurance Waiver Request Form to MaineDOT for approval.

F. Subconsultant Proposal *(when applicable)*
If a Subconsultant will be performing work on a project, the Prime Consultant must submit the Subconsultant's Cost Proposal with an itemized cost breakdown as supporting documentation.

If a Subconsultant is performing 25% or more of the value of the contract or modification, additional supporting documentation for the Subconsultant is required, i.e. A-1 Form and Audited Overhead Report.

13. CONTRACT TERM, TYPE, AND PAYMENT METHOD

The anticipated initial contract term shall be for a period of four (4) years, commencing upon full execution of the contract. MaineDOT reserves the right to modify the initial contract term, at its sole discretion, as well as awarding additional phases of the Project when it is in the best interest of the State. The contract type, and payment method utilized for this Project, shall be determined following successful contract negotiations.

14. TERMS & CONDITIONS / FUNDING SOURCE / GENERAL INFORMATION

A. The contract resulting from this RFP will be governed by the most recent version of MaineDOT's Consultant General Conditions. A copy of the current Consultant General Conditions has been included with this RFP (See **Appendix B**).

B. This project will be funded with FHWA & State funds. The Federal Contracting Provisions for this funding source are also contained in the above referenced Consultant General Conditions.

C. This RFP does not commit MaineDOT to pay any costs incurred in submitting your Technical Proposal, making studies or designs for preparing the Technical Proposal or in procuring or sub-contracting for services or supplies related to the Technical Proposal.

15. NON-APPROPRIATION

Consultant acknowledges that MaineDOT is a governmental entity and that the validity of any contract entered into by the MaineDOT is dependent upon the availability of public funding under the authority of its statutory mandate. Although the issuance of this RFP manifests MaineDOT's intent to honor its terms and to seek funding to fulfill any contractual obligations arising in connection with it, by law, any such obligations are subject to available budgetary appropriations by the Maine Legislature and, therefore, this agreement does not create any obligation on behalf of MaineDOT in excess of such appropriations. Therefore, notwithstanding any other provision of this RFP and any contract resulting therefrom, if at any time the Maine Legislature fails to appropriate, de-appropriates or appropriates insufficient funds to meet the obligations established pursuant thereto, or if for any reason MaineDOT is denied legal authority by the Maine Legislature or the Court system to expend funds appropriated for such purposes, then MaineDOT may terminate any contractual relationship established as a result of this solicitation and shall not be penalized for doing so.

16. FREEDOM OF ACCESS ACT - CONFIDENTIALITY

Interested parties are advised that under Maine's Freedom of Access Act, Title 1 M.R.S.A. Chapter 13 §402 (3), et seq., "Public Records" (as that term is defined in: Title 1, § 402: Definitions) are available for public inspection and copying once an award notification has been made.

As a general matter, information submitted in response to this RFP will be considered to be "Public Records", available for public inspection and copying, once an award notification has been made. If, however, a Proposer believes that parts of its Technical Proposal fall within one or more of the exceptions to the definition of "Public Records" set forth in Title 1 M.R.S.A. Chapter 13 §402(3), that Proposer may submit those parts of its Technical Proposal, with each page marked "Confidential". Proposers must include a non-confidential statement of the basis for Proposer's claim that those parts of its Technical Proposal fall within one or more of the exceptions to the definition of "Public records". Designating part of a Technical Proposal "Confidential" does not, by itself, ensure that those parts of the Technical Proposal will remain confidential. Technical Proposals with no sections designated as

"Confidential" will be considered public information after award notification and will be released as such when requested.

In the event MaineDOT receives a request to inspect or copy those parts of the Proposer's Technical Proposal marked confidential, MaineDOT will notify the Proposer that such a request has been received. If MaineDOT agrees that the documents so identified fall within one of the exceptions to the definition of "Public Records", MaineDOT will notify the party requesting disclosure ("Requestor") that the documents will be withheld. If MaineDOT determines that the confidential designation submitted is overbroad, MaineDOT will contact the Proposer in an effort to narrow the confidential designation. If the Proposer disagrees with MaineDOT's determination of what constitutes public records available for disclosure, the Proposer can seek a protective order or other legal remedy under Title 1, § 409. If the Requestor files a legal action to gain access to confidential information withheld under this section, then the Proposer must retain counsel and file for a protective order. Proposer's failure to join the action and secure a protective order shall constitute a waiver of its claim that the information is confidential. MaineDOT will comply with the order issued by the reviewing court.

17. IT POLICY *(when applicable)*

ACCESSIBILITY: All IT applications are required to comply with the Digital Accessibility Policy. In addition, all IT applications and content delivered through web browsers are required to comply with the State Web Standards.

STATE IT POLICIES: All IT products and services delivered as part of this Agreement shall conform to the State IT policies, standards, and procedures effective at the time this RFP is published.

RFP #: T202610001
Appendix A - Proposer's General Information Form

1. CONTACT INFORMATION

A. Firm's Name:	**B.** Firm's Contact (First & Last Name): ☐ Mr. ☐ Ms.	**C.** Firm's Contact Title:
D. Firm's Contact E-mail Address:	**E.** Firm's Contact Office Phone No.:	**F.** Firm's Contact Cell Phone No.:
G. Firm's Web Address:	**H.** Firm's President/Managing Officer:	

2. CORPORATE INFORMATION

A. Type (select one): ☐ Individual ☐ Partnership ☐ Minority Owned ☐ Woman Owned ☐ Small Business ☐ S Corporation ☐ Limited Liability Company ☐ Corporation (State of origin): ☐ Other:	**B.** Firm's DUNS Number: **C.** Firm's Federal EIN: **D.** Firm's State of Maine Vendor/Customer No.: ☐ VC OR ☐ VS	**E.** Does your firm have an Audited Overhead Report dated within the last two (2) years? ☐ Yes ☐ No What is the date of your most recent Audited Overhead Report?
F. Is your firm a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)? ☐ Yes ☐ No If yes, are you certified as such by MaineDOT's Civil Rights Office? ☐ Yes ☐ No		
G. Is your firm's Corporate Headquarters located in Maine? ☐ Yes ☐ No Firm's Corporate Headquarters physical address:		

3. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION

A. Does your firm have a current Equal Employment Opportunity policy and plan? ☐ Yes ☐ No	**B.** Is your firm aware of Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) responsibilities? ☐ Yes ☐ No	**C.** Is your firm aware of MaineDOT's goals for utilization of DBE firms? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Appendix A - Proposer's General Information Form

4. CERTIFICATION

By submittal of this form, I certify to the best of my knowledge and belief that the firm, its principals, and all subcontractors (if any) named in the Technical Proposal Submission Package:

- **A.** Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, and declared ineligible or voluntarily excluded from bidding or working on contracts issued by any governmental agency.
- **B.** Have not, within three years of submitting the proposal for this contract, been convicted of, or had a civil judgment rendered against them for:
  - **1.** Fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a federal, state, or local government transaction or contract.
  - **2.** Violating Federal or State antitrust statutes or committing embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification and/or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property.
- **C.** Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State, or Local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (2) of this certification.
- **D.** Have not, within a three-year period preceding this proposal, had one or more Federal, State, or Local government transactions terminated for cause or default.

☐ Check here to agree to the above statement.

By submittal of this form, I certify that I have thoroughly read and understand all information contained in the RFP, including all amendments, addendums, and responses to submitted questions.

☐ Check here to agree to the above statement.

By submittal of this form, I certify that I have reviewed the firm's Technical Proposal Submission Package to ensure all required documents are included.

☐ Check here to agree to agree with the above statement.

By submittal of this form, I certify that all information contained in the firm's Technical Proposal Submission Package are true and accurate and that I am an Authorized Signatory Officer of the Firm.

☐ Check here to agree to the above statement.

By submittal of this form, I certify that the typed name (a) is intended to have the same force as a manual signature, (b) is unique to myself, (c) is capable of verification, (d) is under the sole control of myself, (e) is linked to data in such a manner that it is invalidated if the data are changed. (10 M.R.S.A. §9501 et seq.)

☐ Check here to agree to the above statement.

A. Typed Name of Submitting Authorized Officer:	**B.** Title:	**C.** Date:

Appendix B

MAINE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION



CONSULTANT GENERAL CONDITIONS

February 2020

MaineDOT: _____

Bruce A. Van Note, Commissioner

FHWA: _____

Todd D. Jorgensen, Division Administrator

Table of Contents

Agreement 5

General Provisions 5

Representation by MaineDOT 5

Representation by the Consultant 5

Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents 6

General Scope of Work 6

Standards 6

Owner Responsibilities 7

No Personal Liability 7

Notice to Proceed 7

Advise Consultant of Services of Other Consultants 7

Consultant Responsibilities 8

Project Records 8

Confidentiality 9

Freedom of Access Act – Confidentiality 9

Endorsed and Sealed 10

Utility Coordination 10

Safety 10

Sub-consultants and Outside Associates and Consultants 10

Accuracy 11

Electronic Exchange of CADD Data 12

Progress Reports 12

Additional Services and Schedule 13

Time 13

Equal Opportunity & Civil Rights 13

Requirements Applicable to Federally Funded Contracts 13

DBE Compliance 14

Compensation and Payments 14

Invoicing 14

Payment 15

Amounts Due MaineDOT 18

Set-Off Rights **19**

Non-Appropriation **19**

Indemnity, Insurance Waiver of Subrogation 19

Indemnification **19**

Insurance **19**

Claims **21**

Compliance **21**

Default, Termination or Suspension 22

Grounds for Default **22**

Notice of Default / Cure **22**

Termination **23**

Right to Suspend Work **24**

Copyright and Licenses 24

Requirements for Registration of designers **24**

Patents and Copyrights **24**

Claims and Disputes 25

General **25**

Miscellaneous Provisions 26

Environmental **26**

Controlling Laws **26**

Entire Agreement/Binding Effect/Modification/Assignment **27**

Severability **27**

Non-Waiver **28**

Force Majeure **28**

Conflict of Interest **28**

Definitions / Abbreviations 30

Abbreviations **30**

Definitions **30**

Schedule of Exhibits (Appendices) 34

APPENDIX A 35

A1 – Notice of Consultants compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 for federal aid contracts. **35**

Chapter 65: CODE OF FAIR PRACTICES AND AFFIRMATIVE ACTION HEADING: PL 1975, C. 153, §1 (NEW)....37

APPENDIX B - REQUIRED FEDERAL PROVISONS....42

FHWA - FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS....43

FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION....65

FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION....112

Agreement

The Consultant shall furnish or provide the services necessary to complete the Project in accordance with these terms and conditions and the Maine Department of Transportation's (MaineDOT) requirements, as outlined in these General Consultant Agreement (GCA) and/or Project Contract hereinafter "Agreement".

General Provisions

Representation by MaineDOT

By executing this Agreement, MaineDOT's signatory represents that, to the best of their knowledge, the Consultant (or any of its representatives) has not been required, as a condition of obtaining or carrying out the Agreement to:

a. Pay or agree to pay any firm, person or organization any fee, contribution, donation, or consideration of any kind.

Representation by the Consultant

By signing the Agreement, the signatory represents that they are a duly authorized representative of the Consultant and that neither they nor the Consultant firm has;

a. Employed or retained for a commission, percentage, brokerage, contingent fee, or other consideration, any firm or person (other than a bona fide employee working solely for the Consultant) to solicit or secure the Agreement;
b. Paid, or agree to pay, to any firm, organization, or person (other than a bona fide employee working solely for the Consultant) any fee, contribution, donation, or consideration of any kind for, or in connection with, procuring or carrying out the Agreement and any related contracts.

By signing the Agreement, the Consultant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, and declared ineligible or voluntarily excluded from bidding or working on contracts issued by any governmental agency.
b. Have not within three years of submitting the proposal for this Agreement been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for:
    i. Fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a federal, state or local government transaction or contract.
    ii. Violating Federal or State antitrust statutes or committing embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property.

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or Local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (b) of this certification.
d. Have not within a three (3) year period preceding this application or proposal had one or more federal, state or local government transactions terminated for cause or default.

Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents

If the Consultant discovers any error, omissions, conflict, or discrepancy related to the Agreement Documents that may significantly affect the cost, quality, conformity, or timeliness of the work, the Consultant must notify MaineDOT within five (5) business days. The Parties agree that the following components of the contract documents shall control in the following descending order of priority:

Modification to the Project Contract
Project Contract and Appendices
Modification to the General Consultant Agreement
General Consultant Agreement and Appendices
Consultant General Conditions

General Scope of Work

Agreements are to be considered federally funded, unless expressly stated otherwise. As a Federally Funded Agreement, it is governed by all Federal requirements set forth in these General Conditions and all related appendices.

Standards

All work, to the extent applicable, shall conform to the appropriate, related, current editions of the following publications, including, but not limited to:

Maine Department of Transportation

a. Standard Details and Supplemental Standard Details
b. Standard Specifications with Interim Specifications
c. Outline of MaineDOT's latest Project Development process
d. CADD Standards
e. Bridge Design Manual
f. Highway Design Guide
g. Engineering Instruction Survey
h. Survey Manual
i. MaineDOT Right-of-way Policies and Procedures
j. MaineDOT Utilities Policies and Procedures
k. MaineDOT Construction Manual
l. MaineDOT Best Management Practices for Erosion and Sediment Control
m. MaineDOT Format for Bridge Soils Reports
n. MaineDOT Format for Highway Soils Reports
o. MaineDOT Transportation Study Requirements

AASHTO
a. Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets
b. LRFD Bridge Design Standards with Interim Specifications
c. Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges with Interim Specifications
d. Other Applicable AASHTO Standards and Guide Specifications

Highway Research Board
a. Highway Capacity Manual, SR 209

U.S. Department of Transportation
a. Pertinent Federal-Aid Policy Guides
b. Rules and Regulations, Federal Highway Administration
c. Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways
d. Roadside Design Guide
e. American Railway Engineering and Maintenance Association (AREMA) Manual
f. FHWA Right-of-Way Project Development Guide
g. Mandatory Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Contracts

Deviations from any of those referenced design standards must be approved, in writing, by MaineDOT.

Owner Responsibilities

No Personal Liability

MaineDOT's employees and other representatives act solely as representatives of MaineDOT when conducting and exercising authority granted to them under the Agreement. Such persons have no liability either personally or as Department employees to consultant for the implementation of the Agreement.

Notice to Proceed

Following the execution of the Agreement, MaineDOT will issue a contract number. This number should be referenced on all related invoicing and correspondence to MaineDOT. The fully executed Agreement and a "Written Notice to Proceed" will be sent to the Consultant, who may then commence work; the Consultant will not be compensated for any work done prior to the receipt of a written Notice to Proceed.

Advise Consultant of Services of Other Consultants

MaineDOT shall advise the Consultant of the identity and scope of services of any independent Consultants employed by MaineDOT and providing services on the Project. MaineDOT's Project Manager will be responsible for coordinating the efforts of Consultants under contract with MaineDOT.

Consultant Responsibilities

Project Records

All project records, whether printed or electronic, made by the Consultant and Sub-consultant(s), or furnished to the Consultant by MaineDOT shall, upon completion of the work contemplated under the Agreement, be filed with MaineDOT. The Consultant and Sub-consultant(s) shall maintain all books, documents, papers, accounting records and other evidence pertaining to cost incurred under the Agreement and shall make such materials available at their respective offices at all reasonable times during the Agreement period and for three (3) years from the date of final payment under the Agreement. The Consultant and Sub-consultant(s) shall allow inspection and audit of pertinent documents by MaineDOT or any authorized representative of the State of Maine or Federal Government, and shall furnish copies thereof, if requested, at no cost to MaineDOT.

The Consultant shall keep records in such form as may be easily audited and in accordance with 48 CFR, Part 31- Contract Cost Principles and Procedures. This references requirements to follow Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A-87 (2 CFR 225), OMB Circular No. A-122 (2 CFR 230), and Defense Contract Audit Agency Pamphlet No. 7641.90, Information for Contractors. Please note that after December 26, 2014, any consultants required to use OMB Circulars A-87 or A-122 shall be required to comply with 2 CFR 200. Per these referenced regulations, the consultant shall maintain salary records/timesheets for all employees showing all hours whether compensated or uncompensated. This is to include all hours worked for project, administrative, or other activities and must be signed by both the employee and their direct supervisor. Audits shall be performed and issued in accordance with Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards (GAGAS) as promulgated by the Comptroller General of the United States of America.

The Consultant shall retain all records in accordance the 49 CFR §18, which in addition to the above shall contain documentation of project progress as well as dates of all meetings, plan submissions, agreement, etc. with agencies or persons other than those of the Consultant.

Invoice Documentation

Records of Consultant's costs pertinent to Consultant's compensation under an Agreement shall be kept in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and the above-mentioned federal regulations. These records will be used to the extent necessary to verify Consultant's charges and upon Department's timely request, copies of such records shall be made available to MaineDOT or its designee at its Augusta office, at no cost to MaineDOT. Records shall be available for review by MaineDOT for a period of three (3) years following the date of final payment.

Ownership of Documents

a. All original data furnished to the Consultant by MaineDOT shall be returned to MaineDOT in good order.

b. All data (including Geographical Information Systems data), notebooks, plans, working papers and other works produced, and equipment and products purchased in the performance of this Agreement are the property of MaineDOT, or the joint property of MaineDOT and the Federal Government, if federal funds are involved. The State of Maine (and the Federal Government, if federal funds are involved) shall have unlimited rights to use, disclose, duplicate, or publish for any purpose whatsoever all information and data developed, derived, documented, or furnished by the Consultant under this Agreement, or equipment and products purchased pursuant to this Agreement. The Consultant shall furnish such information and data, upon the request of MaineDOT, in accordance with applicable Federal and State laws. Consultant shall be entitled to maintain a copy of all such documents for its business files for a period of three (3) years.

c. Upon termination of this Agreement, no matter the reason for termination, or upon MaineDOT's request, the Consultant agrees to transfer to MaineDOT all purchased items free and clear of all liens, pledges, mortgages, encumbrances, or other security interests using a form of conveyance acceptable to Maine DOT in its sole discretion.

d. If MaineDOT alters the Consultant's plans, specifications, exhibits, or product, or uses said plans, specifications, exhibits, or product for purposes other than their original intended use, the Consultant shall not be held liable.

Confidentiality

All materials and information given to the Consultant by MaineDOT, or acquired by the Consultant on behalf of MaineDOT, pertaining to personal information or data whether in verbal, written, electronic, or any other format, shall be regarded as confidential information.

In conformance with applicable Federal and State statutes, regulations, and ethical standards, the Consultant and MaineDOT shall take all necessary steps to protect confidential information regarding all persons served by MaineDOT, including the proper care, custody, use, and preservation of records, papers, files, communications, and any such items that may reveal confidential information about persons served by MaineDOT, or whose information is utilized in order to accomplish the purposes of this Agreement.

In the event of a breach of this confidentiality provision, the Consultant shall notify the Project Manager immediately.

The Consultant shall comply with the Maine Public Law, Title 10, Chapter 210-B (Notice of Risk to Personal Data Act).

Freedom of Access Act – Confidentiality

Interested parties are advised that under Maine's Freedom of Access Act, Title 1 M.R.S.A. Chapter 13 §402 (3), et seq., "Public Records" (as that term is defined in Title 1 M.R.S.A. Chapter 13 §402(3)) are available for public inspection and copying once an award notification has been made.

As a general matter, information submitted in response to this RFP will be considered to be "Public Records" available for public inspection and copying once an award notification has been made. If, however, a Proposer believes that parts of its Proposal fall within one or more of the exceptions to the definition of "Public Records" set forth in Title 1 M.R.S.A. Chapter 13 §402(3), that proposer may submit those parts of its Proposal, with each page marked "Confidential" in a separate envelope marked "Confidential". Included in the envelope should be a non-confidential statement of the basis for Proposer's claim that those parts of its Proposal fall within one or more of the exceptions to the definition of "Public records". Designating part of a Proposal "Confidential" does not by itself ensure that those parts of the Proposal will remain confidential.

In the event that MaineDOT receives a request to inspect or copy those parts of the Proposer's Proposal marked confidential, MaineDOT will notify Proposer that such a request has been received. Any Proposer claiming documents are confidential shall, within 14 days of receiving MaineDOT's notice, send MaineDOT a list identifying each document that it claims is confidential. If MaineDOT agrees that the documents so identified fall within one of the exceptions to the definition of "Public Records", MaineDOT will notify the party requesting disclosure that the documents will be withheld. If the party seeking disclosure files a legal action to gain access to the confidential information, then the Proposer must retain counsel and file for a protective order. Proposer's failure to join the action and secure a protective order shall constitute a waiver of its claim that the information is confidential. MaineDOT will comply with the order issued by the reviewing court.

Endorsed and Sealed

All plans, specifications, estimates, and data prepared by the Consultant shall be signed and sealed with a State of Maine seal by the Consultant's Licensed Professional Engineer, Landscape Architect, Geologist, Site Evaluator, Surveyor, Soil Scientist, Master Plumber or other professional, as applicable under Maine State Law.

Utility Coordination

The Consultant shall make every reasonable effort to minimize the impact to existing utilities and minimize lengths of relocated or proposed additional utilities.

Safety

The Consultant, when visiting a Department Construction site:

a. Must upon arrival, contact the Project Resident.
b. Shall be equipped with all the required Personal Protective Equipment.

Sub-consultants and Outside Associates and Consultants

A Consultant may not enter into a subcontract with a firm that is not specifically identified in the Agreement as a Sub-consultant without first receiving written approval from MaineDOT's Project Manager or designee. MaineDOT retains the right to reject the Sub-consultants, if it has concerns about the Sub-consultant's ability to perform the services described.

Firms who wish to utilize their wholly owned subsidiary as a sub-consultant on this Agreement must treat these subsidiaries as sub-consultants and list them as a direct expense. If the Consultant's wholly owned subsidiary is included in the overhead report submitted and accepted

by MaineDOT, the payment method between the Consultant and subsidiary must match the payment method and overhead rate used in the Agreement between MaineDOT and the Consultant.

Consultant's Duties Regarding Sub-consultant(s)
The Consultant is responsible for:

a. Assuring its Sub-consultant(s) has sufficient skill and experience to perform the work properly; and
b. Coordinating and managing its Sub-consultant(s) to achieve the intent of the Agreement.
c. Verifying applicable indirect cost rates, accounting documentation, and compliance with federal and state regulations.
d. Verifying the sub-consultant's invoice contains all required elements and does not contain any unallowable costs.

Claims
The Consultant agrees not to bring any claims for damages sought by its Sub-consultant(s) against MaineDOT and herby indemnifies and holds MaineDOT harmless against any claims arising from its failure to coordinate and manage its Sub-Consultants and from any and all claims or liabilities arising from work performed by a Sub-consultant. Subcontracting does not alter the Consultant's obligations under an Agreement.

Notice of Claims
The Consultant shall give the Project Manager immediate notice in writing of any legal action or suit filed related in any way to this Agreement, or which may affect the performance of duties under this Agreement, and prompt notice of any claim made against the Consultant by any Subconsultant, which may result in litigation related in any way to this Agreement, or which may affect the performance of duties under this Agreement.

Flow Down
All Consultant subcontracts, and all lower tier subcontracts, shall contain or reference all applicable provisions of the Agreement, these General Conditions, and the applicable federal provisions.

No Third-Party Beneficiaries
The Consultant and MaineDOT agree that the Agreement is not intended to create any third-party beneficiaries or to authorize anyone not a party to the Agreement to maintain an action under said Agreement provisions.

Accuracy

The Consultant is responsible for reviewing all reports, data, and information provided by MaineDOT and notifying MaineDOT of any error, omissions, conflict, or discrepancy.

The Consultant shall be responsible for the services rendered, the professional quality, technical accuracy, and the coordination of all documents, designs, drawings, specifications, and other services furnished by the Consultant and Sub-consultant(s) under an Agreement. MaineDOT shall not be responsible for discovering deficiencies in the work product or professional services but will notify the Consultant if a deficiency is discovered.

Standard of Care
Consultant represents that it has the requisite skills, expertise and licensing to perform all contract work using the accepted standards of care in the Consultant's profession or occupation.

Redesign Responsibility for Errors and Omissions
Upon request by MaineDOT, the Consultant agrees to correct any errors or omissions by the Consultant and/or Sub-consultant(s) in work required under this Agreement without undue delay and without cost to MaineDOT. The Consultant will be responsible for any costs incurred as a result of any such errors and omissions in accordance with the Limitation of Liability section of this Agreement.

Electronic Exchange of CADD Data

The Consultant must follow MaineDOT's software specifications included in the most recent version of its Electronic Exchange of CADD Data Requirements. Consultants wishing to perform professional engineering services for MaineDOT are required to deliver electronic data as specified in said document. The specification requires that Consultants accept and utilize pertinent electronic input data as provided by MaineDOT. It is the responsibility of the Consultant to translate this data into other formats required for use in their design software. A copy of this specification may be obtained from the Project Manager; or can be found on MaineDOT's website.

Progress Reports

Prior to the start of work, the Consultant shall furnish MaineDOT with a proposed progress schedule in MaineDOT's standard format. The Consultant will outline the various phases of work that will need to be completed to meet the schedule set forth by MaineDOT.

During the course of the project, the Consultant shall submit to MaineDOT, a Monthly Project Status Report of accomplishments from the preceding month. The progress report shall be used to keep team members and Project Manager informed about project status and issues. Information will include:

a. A written statement describing the work accomplished during the period and to date.
b. An estimate of the percentage of work completed within the specified services.
c. An estimate of the effort needed to complete the specified services.
d. The percentage of contract time elapsed and percentage of the contract amount expended (including contract modifications).
e. Agreement Modifications to date and anticipated contract modifications.
f. Any information needed from MaineDOT to complete the project and avoid delays.
g. An explanation if the percent completed does not agree with the agreement time elapsed.
h. The Consultant's action plan to remedy and address any non-conforming or unacceptable work submitted to MaineDOT.
i. Document anticipated problems and possible solutions.
j. The Consultant will keep MaineDOT informed as to changes in rates and key personnel.

These progress reports shall be submitted to MaineDOT on a **monthly basis** regardless of whether or not payments are due. Failure to submit could result in non-payment of the invoice, or a determination for cause of default, and shall be recorded in the Consultant's Performance Evaluation. If work is temporarily delayed, the Consultant may suspend submittal of the monthly progress reports with written approval from MaineDOT. The Consultant will be responsible for addressing any action that may be required to keep the project on schedule.

MaineDOT shall have a period of fifteen (15) business days after receipt of the submissions to complete the review and make any necessary comments. Following the review, the Consultant will make any revisions and corrections requested by MaineDOT.

Additional Services and Schedule

All requests for additional services must be submitted in writing to the Project Manager or Project Manager's designee outlining both the scope and cost. MaineDOT will issue a written modification after both MaineDOT and Consultant agree on the services to be performed and the cost of same. The Consultant shall not proceed with the work until a written modification has been executed by MaineDOT.

Time

a. **Schedule.** Consultant shall perform its work in accordance with the timeframes set forth in the Agreement.
b. **Extensions.** If during the process of the work it is necessary to change or extend a date because of circumstances beyond the Consultant's control, a request in writing shall be made to MaineDOT within ten (10) days of the circumstances giving rise to the change. This request will include an estimate of any additional cost. Any requests of this type will also be noted in the Monthly Project Status Report.
c. **Late Delivery.** If the Consultant fails to perform work within the timeframes indicated in the Agreement, including any pre-approval time extensions by MaineDOT, for reasons unrelated to performance by MaineDOT, and MaineDOT reasonably determines that such failure causes a financial impact on MaineDOT, such failure shall be recorded in the Consultant's performance evaluation and used as part of MaineDOT's selection process for future projects.

Equal Opportunity & Civil Rights

Requirements Applicable to Federally Funded Contracts

Projects shall be considered federally funded, unless the Agreement states otherwise. By signing the Agreement, the Consultant certifies to all of the provisions contained in Appendix A which is made a part of these General Conditions with the exception that the word "Consultant" should be substituted for the word "Contractor." This Appendix contains provisions that are required in all federally funded contracts; unless expressly otherwise provided, the Consultant must comply with all provisions contained in said Appendix A.

DBE Compliance

The Consultant shall ensure that the Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE's), as defined by Federal law, have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of the Agreement. In this regard, the Consultant shall make every effort to incorporate MaineDOT DBE certified firms into MaineDOT's federally funded projects. MaineDOT has established an annual goal for DBE utilization. This goal is not specific to a particular contract but is an annual attainment goal for the entire program.

If, upon periodic analysis of the goal attainment, MaineDOT determines that the annual goal is not being met, then MaineDOT may establish specific contractual goals which would be announced in the Request for Proposal.

The Consultant shall confirm with MaineDOT's Civil Rights Office DBE Coordinator that the business enterprise it plans to utilize as a DBE has a valid, current DBE certification.

The Consultant shall not perform within its own organization, or assign to any other business, activity designated through signed subcontract to the DBE's without the written consent from the DBE and MaineDOT. Any action taken by the Consultant in regard to this section must be approved by MaineDOT.

The Consultant shall verify and submit the following:

a. A DBE/Subconsultant Proposed Utilization Form – this document will be furnished when the Consultant submits a successful proposal; it reflects the firm's efforts to mainstream DBE firms into their project team and must be approved by MaineDOT's Civil Rights office prior to execution of the Agreement.

Compensation and Payments

Invoicing

The Consultant will be paid in accordance with the payment method agreed upon in the Project Contact.

a. **Submission of Invoices.** Invoices will be generated using MaineDOT's Standard Consultant Invoice template. If a template is not applicable, the Consultant's invoice must be in a format acceptable to MaineDOT. The Consultant will submit monthly invoices to MaineDOT's Project Manager, or their designee. Depending on the project, the MaineDOT PM may adjust the invoicing submittal requirements. Invoices must be accompanied by supporting documentation including but not limited to receipts, timesheets, and one copy of a Progress Report. The progress report must:
   i. Correspond to the invoice; and
   ii. Outline the work completed during that invoice period

MaineDOT is not required to make any payment until these documents are received, reviewed and accepted.

Payment on Invoices
Payment for satisfactory services performed shall be made in accordance with Maine Statue Title 5, Chapter 144 §1553 and the terms negotiated in the Agreement and deemed eligible per 48 CFR Part 31. Invoicing will be based upon the certified payroll for costs incurred during the previous period, plus reimbursement for out-of-pocket expenses. Requests for reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses must be accompanies by receipts. When applicable, these progressive or "progress" payments shall include a proportionate amount of the fixed fee.

MaineDOT's review, approval, acceptance of, or payment for, services provided under an Agreement will not be construed to be a waiver of any rights, claim(s) or damage(s), under the Agreement, or of any cause of action arising out of the contractual performance.

Semifinal Estimate
When 80% to 90% of the total cost estimate (including modifications) has been expended under the Agreement, the Consultant shall develop a detailed estimate of the dollar amount and work hours necessary to complete the work, including an explanation of where and why any overruns are anticipated to occur. If MaineDOT is satisfied that sufficient justification exists, a contract modification with a revised maximum amount may be approved.

Final Invoice
The Consultant must make a notation on the final invoice stating it is the "Final Invoice", this invoice must be accompanied by the "Certification of Final Sub-consultant Payment" form.

Payment

Upon MaineDOT's receipt and acceptance of all required deliverables and acceptable services, including but not limited to plans, reports, and documents, MaineDOT will pay the total cost as defined in the Project Contract, less previous payments made to the Consultant. This payment shall constitute payment in full for all acceptable work performed under the Project Contract.

In the event of any termination as outlined within these General Conditions, the Consultant may be entitled to invoice MaineDOT for all acceptable work performed, through the effective date of termination.

In the event the Agreement is terminated without completion of the services as specified in the Agreement, the total cost of the work satisfactorily completed in addition to, when applicable, a percentage of the Fixed Fee proportional to the amount of work completed shall constitute payment in full for the Agreement.

Maximum Amount Payable
The total estimated cost of the project shall be stipulated in the Agreement. The amount must not be exceeded without a written contract modification between the Consultant and MaineDOT. The work is to be completed as economically as possible and will be subject to review by MaineDOT.

Maximum Reimbursement
MaineDOT has an established policy regarding salary and overhead limits, the Consultant and Sub-consultants are required to conform to these limits. Consultants exceeding these limits may

request a waiver prior to execution of the Agreement by completing MaineDOT's Wage Waiver Request Form.

Fair and Reasonable Cost
To comply with federal regulations regarding the reasonableness of costs, MaineDOT has established a policy of reviewing Consultant salaries to ensure conformance with this regulation.

No Inflation Adjustments / Interest
No payments due the Consultant shall be adjusted for inflation. No interest shall be due or payable on any payment due the Consultant, regardless of any statement on the billing invoice.

Direct Expenses
Direct Expenses as defined by 48 CFR Part 31; such as telephone, tolls, reproduction costs, travel costs and approved Sub-consultant(s) costs shall be billed at actual cost; mileage and per diem will be billed in accordance with the guidance set forth below. MaineDOT does not allow any mark-up on direct expenses and Sub-consultant costs.

Mileage shall be paid at the current amount allowed by the State of Maine's, Title 5, M.R.S.A. §1541.

Per Diem (meals which require an overnight stay and lodging) will be in accordance with State of Maine, Title 5, M.R.S.A. §1541 policy and will not exceed the current amounts allowed by the State of Maine. This information can be found on the MaineDOT's Contract Procurement Office (CPO) website under "Quick Links" and "Doing Business with Maine DOT".

If the Consultant wishes to be reimbursed for meals and lodging the Consultant must receive approval from the Project Manager or Construction Manager prior to placing an employee in overnight status. Consideration will be given based on the following:

a. Round trip commute from the Consultant's residence to the project location exceeds 150 miles per day.
b. The cost of lodging and meals prove to be more cost effective than commuting.
c. The number of hours the Consultant is required to work in a day.

When a Consultant is in approved overnight status, the commuting mileage between public lodging or project residence and the project shall not exceed 30 miles round trip per day. Up to 10 additional miles will be allowed to obtain noon meals. Exceptions may be granted by Project Manager or Construction Manager on a case by case basis based on the project location and lodging availability.

MaineDOT uses the Federal Government's General Services Administration (GSA) travel rates for calculating maximum per diem for meals and lodging reimbursement. When overnight travel is required as part of the Agreement, all travel costs must be documented in accordance with federal regulations and must comply with the consultant's own travel reimbursement policies not to exceed federal per diem rates. For any travel not in overnight status, individual meals will not be reimbursed.

a. Meals – If it is the Consultant's policy to reimburse its employees utilizing per diem rates, the Consultant will not be required to submit receipts when invoicing MaineDOT at the per diem rate for meals. If the Consultant's policy is to reimburse employees for the actual cost of meals, the Consultant will be required to submit receipts when invoicing, and MaineDOT will reimburse the Consultant for the actual amount up to the per diem rate.

   In highly limited instances, when the Agreement required meeting can only be held during generally recognized meal times and providing food is an essential component for the attendees, properly documented and reasonable costs may be reimbursable only with prior written authorization from both the federal program funding source and the Agreement's program manager.

b. Lodging – MaineDOT reimbursements will not exceed the per diem amount and receipts are always required.

c. Reproduction Costs – Cost to reproduce plans or other documents for submittal to MaineDOT is considered a direct expense and shall be charged at actual costs. Any reproduction costs incurred for the Consultant's internal use is considered overhead expenses and not chargeable as a direct expense.

d. Travel – Consultants must ensure that travel costs incurred are reasonable and obtained at the most economical price.

   MaineDOT will reimburse airfare at the economy class rate. All purchases of air travel must include written quotes that have been requested by at least three qualified sources for the required itinerary. Written documentation of the quotes should include, at a minimum, name of agency person obtaining the quote, date and time of the quote, and travel agency from which the quote was obtained.

e. Sub-Consultant Payments - The Consultant may invoice MaineDOT, in accordance with 49 CFR 26.29, for the sub-consultant costs that are treated by the Consultant as accrued due to such costs having been billed to the Consultant and recognized by the Consultant and MaineDOT as a valid and undisputed, due and payable. By submitting accrued but unpaid Sub-consultant cost for reimbursement, the Consultant agrees that within ten (10) days of their receipt of reimbursement, the full amount submitted as a reimbursable accrued sub-consultant cost shall be paid to the sub-consultant.

Indirect Expenses

MaineDOT complies with and reserves the rights noted in Federal 23 CFR 172.11. The Indirect Cost Rate (ICR) is established in accordance to federal regulations for a one-year applicable accounting period and must never include direct project or federally unallowable costs. A new ICR must be established annually based on the Consultants previous year's indirect cost expenditures. An Overhead Report establishes the ICR and is expressed as a percentage of the total direct labor incurred within the applicable accounting period. Consultant's awarded Agreements at or greater than MaineDOT's simplified acquisition limits and or with cost-based payment methods must submit their complete Overhead Report package to the Office of Audit

within six months of the close of the applicable accounting period for each year the Consultant has an Agreement with MaineDOT.

All ICR's submitted must follow the cost principles of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations (48 CFR) and the most current version of the AASHTO Uniform Audit & Accounting Guide. In addition, all audits shall be performed and issued in accordance with Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards (GAGAS) as promulgated by the Comptroller General of the United States of America. Finally, the consultant shall maintain salary records/timesheets for all employees recording all hours worked whether compensated or uncompensated. This includes hours for project, administration, or any other activities performed by the employee. Furthermore, this timesheet must be signed by both the employee and the employee's direct supervisor attesting to the accuracy of the information recorded.

By signing the Agreement, the Consultant certifies it has reviewed the proposal to establish final indirect cost (overhead) rates and to the best of their knowledge and belief:

a. *All costs included in the proposal to establish final indirect cost (overhead) rates are allowable in accordance with the cost principles of the Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) of Title 48, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 31 and follow the guidance provided in the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) Uniform Audit and Accounting Guide.*
b. *This proposal does not include any costs which are expressly unallowable under the cost principals of the FAR (48CFR 31).*
c. *All known material transactions or events that have occurred since the last Certification of Final Cost that effect the firm's ownership, organization or indirect cost (overhead) rates have been disclosed.*

Amounts Due MaineDOT

MaineDOT may deduct sums otherwise due the Consultant for actions inconsistent with Agreement requirements. Where the sums to be deducted are more than the funds otherwise due the Consultant, the Consultant shall remit all amounts due MaineDOT within 30 days of demand by MaineDOT.

MaineDOT reserves the right to be reimbursed by the consultant for the following:
a. Payment(s) made for work that fails to meet professional standards of construction engineering and inspection;
b. Overpayments or incorrect payments identified by audit finding;
c. Costs that due to actions by the Consultant, are found to be ineligible for Federal/State Funding, or not in compliance with MaineDOT standards.

These reimbursements may be recovered through an action in law or through equitable rights of set-off. MaineDOT shall promptly notify the Consultant of any such claim for reimbursement and give the Consultant full opportunity to defend itself.

Set-Off Rights

MaineDOT shall have all of its common law, equitable and statutory rights of set-off. These rights shall include, but not be limited to, the state's option to withhold for the purposes of set-off monies due the Consultant under a specific agreement up to any amounts due and owed to MaineDOT with regard to this Agreement, any other agreement, any other Contract with any State Department or Agency, including any Contract for a term commencing prior to the term of this Agreement, plus any amounts due and owed to the State for any reason including, without limitation, tax delinquencies, fee delinquencies or monetary penalties relative thereto. MaineDOT shall exercise its set-off rights in accordance with normal State practices including, in cases of set-off pursuant to an audit, the finalization of such audit by MaineDOT, its representatives, or the State Controller.

Non-Appropriation

In accordance with the Constitution of the State of Maine, Article V, Part Third, Section 4, and notwithstanding any other provision of this agreement, if MaineDOT does not receive sufficient funds to fund the Agreement, if funds are de-appropriated, or if MaineDOT does not receive legal authority to expend funds, then MaineDOT and/or State of Maine is not obligated to make payments under the Agreement.

Indemnity, Insurance Waiver of Subrogation

This Section contains general requirements for indemnification and insurance by the Consultant.

Indemnification

Consultant agrees to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless MaineDOT and its officers, agents and employees from any and all claims, damages, debts, demands, suits, actions, reasonable attorney fees, court costs, arbitration or other dispute resolution costs, expenses and any liabilities of every kind or nature attributable to, resulting from, or arising out of any negligent or wrongful intentional act, error, or omission or breach of contract by the Consultant or Sub-Consultant(s) in the performance and furnishing of services under the GCA and/or Project Contract.

This indemnification provision shall survive any termination or expiration of the GCA and/or Project Contract.

Insurance

Procured Insurance
All insurance coverage must be provided by an insurance company or companies licensed or approved to do business in the State of Maine by the Maine Bureau of Insurance. Consultants and Sub-consultant(s) shall pay all premiums and take all other actions necessary to keep required insurances in effect during such times as Agreement obligations exist.

All policies should contain a revised cancellation clause allowing thirty (30) days' notice to MaineDOT in the event of cancellation for any reason, including nonpayment. The requirement that the Consultant procure and maintain insurance is a material term of this Agreement, the breach of which constitutes a default under the Agreement.

A Consultant may request a waiver for insurances that may not be applicable for the work to be performed; these requests shall be submitted to the CPO using MaineDOT's Request for Insurance Waiver Form.

Additional Insured
MaineDOT shall be listed as an additional insured on Commercial General Liability insurance policies carried by both the Consultant and Sub-Consultant(s) that are applicable to the Project.

Nothing in these General Conditions constitutes a waiver of any defense, immunity or limitation of liability that may be available to MaineDOT, or its officers, agents or employees, under the Maine Tort Claims Act (Title 14 M.R.S.A. 8101 et. seq.) or a waiver of any other privileges or immunities that may be available to MaineDOT. MaineDOT will not grant the Consultant, or any of their subconsultants, "Additional Insured" status and MaineDOT will not grant any Provider a "Waiver of Subrogation".

Certificates of Insurance to Department
Consultant shall deliver to the CPO signed, valid, and enforceable certificates of insurance proving the coverage required by this Agreement. Such certificates shall be furnished prior to commencement of Consultant services and whenever said policies are renewed thereafter during the period of the Agreement. MaineDOT reserves the right to request, from the Consultant, copies of the Sub-consultant's certificates of insurance.

Commercial General Liability Insurance
The Consultant and Sub-consultant(s) shall purchase and maintain a policy of Commercial General Liability or other coverage affording equal or greater protection as determined by MaineDOT, in an amount not less than $1,000,000 per occurrence and $2,000,000 in the aggregate. Such policy shall include products and completed operations as well as contractual liability coverage.

When the work to be performed entails the use of barges, tug boats, work boats, supply boats, etc., Protection and Indemnity coverage shall be provided at the limits called for under Commercial General Liability Insurance.

Errors & Omissions or Professional Liability, or Insurance by any other name covering the following:
The Consultant and Sub-consultant(s) shall purchase and maintain an insurance policy for errors, omissions, negligence, and infringement of intellectual property (except patent and trade secret) that provides minimum liability coverage of $1,000,000 per claim and annual aggregate. This policy shall cover negligent acts, errors or omissions by the Consultant and Sub-consultant(s) engaged by Consultant and any person or entity for whom the Consultant is legally liable arising

out of the rendition of services pursuant to the Agreement. MaineDOT reserves the right to adjust liability coverage on a project-by-project basis as it deems appropriate.

Automobile Liability
The Consultant and Sub-consultant(s) shall carry Automobile Liability insurance covering the operation of all motor vehicles used in connection with the Project, including any that are rented, leased, or borrowed. The limit of liability under this section shall be $1,000,000 per occurrence.

Workers' Compensation Insurance
Consultant and Sub-consultant(s) shall carry Workers' Compensation insurance or shall qualify as a self-insurer with the State of Maine Workers' Compensation Board, all in accordance with the requirements of the laws of the State of Maine. When maritime exposures exist, coverage should be arranged to include United States Long Shore and Harbor Workers Coverage.

When Required:

Network Security & Privacy Liability (Cyber Liability)
Network security and privacy risks, including, but not limited to, unauthorized access, failure of security, breach of privacy, wrongful disclosure, collection, or other negligence in the handling of confidential information, related regulatory defense, and penalties in an amount not less than $1,000,000 per occurrence, and as an annual aggregate;

Pollution Liability
In the event that any disruption, handling, abatement, remediation, encapsulation, removal, transport, or disposal of contaminated or hazardous material is required, the Consultant or its Sub-consultant shall secure a pollution liability policy in addition to any other coverages required by MaineDOT. The insurance shall be provided on an occurrence-based policy and shall remain in effect for the duration of the Project. Minimum acceptable limit is $1,000,000 per occurrence.

Railroad Protective Liability
When working adjacent to a railroad, the Consultant and its Sub-consultant shall carry Railroad Protective Liability Insurance, as required by the Railroad.

Claims

Each insurance policy shall include a provision requiring the insurer to investigate and defend all named insureds against any and all claims for death, bodily injury or property damage, even if groundless.

Compliance

The Consultant shall be in compliance with this section provided they:

a. Procure and maintain coverage under one or separate insurance policy(ies) covering all risks arising out of performance of the Project Contact. In either case, a Certificate of Insurance must be submitted to MaineDOT for each policy indicating that all required insurance has been obtained.

b. Agree to provide, upon request by MaineDOT or its designee, a copy of their insurance policy.

Default, Termination or Suspension

Grounds for Default

The Consultant is in default of the Agreement if the Consultant:

a. Fails to promptly begin the work under the Agreement after being authorized to proceed.
b. Fails to perform the work with sufficient labor, equipment, or materials to assure the completion of the work in accordance with the schedule set out in the Agreement.
c. Fails to comply with and/or meet industry standards or the standards of performance required by the Agreement and these Consultant General Conditions.
d. Discontinues the performance of the work without Departmental approval.
e. Continues to perform work outside the Agreement period or after receipt of instructions from MaineDOT directing that work be stopped.
f. Fails to resume work that has been suspended as required by the Agreement.
g. Becomes insolvent or is declared bankrupt or files for bankruptcy.
h. Allows any final judgment to stand against the Consultant unsatisfied for a period of ten (10) days.
i. Makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors without authorization from MaineDOT.
j. Fails in any manner to perform in Substantial Conformity with any material term or provision of the Agreement.
k. Performs the work negligently, defectively or deficiently, or installs defective, deficient or unsuitable materials, or fails to correct negligent, defective or deficient work and/or replace defective, deficient or unsuitable materials when reasonably requested to do so by MaineDOT.
l. Performs work or administers the Agreement in a manner that jeopardizes Federal participation, unless authorized to do so by MaineDOT.
m. Shares Project information without MaineDOT's expressed written consent.
n. Fails to observe and comply with applicable State and federal laws.

Notice of Default / Cure

Except as otherwise provided in these Consultant General Conditions, upon the occurrence of a default, MaineDOT may give a written Notice of Default to the Consultant and elect its remedies as set forth below at the discretion of MaineDOT. Any failure or delay by MaineDOT in providing a written Notice of Default shall in no way constitute a waiver by MaineDOT of any provision of the Agreement or remedies set forth below. If MaineDOT determines that a default is not curable, the Notice of Default may also include the date of termination. A Consultant with multiple defaults or who fails to cure default(s) that occur during the term of this Agreement may, at MaineDOT's sole discretion, be prohibited from participating in future work and/or requests for proposal/qualification.

Termination

MaineDOT may, by written Notice of Termination to the Consultant, terminate the Agreement as provided in this section. Termination of the Agreement or portion thereof shall not relieve the Consultant of its contractual responsibilities for the work completed prior to termination.

For Cause
MaineDOT may terminate the Agreement for cause due to the occurrence of one or more of events of default set out in this section if MaineDOT provides a notice of default, and the Consultant fails to affect a timely cure of all defaults identified in the Notice of Default within fourteen (14) days from the date of the Notice (the "Cure Period"). MaineDOT, in its sole discretion, may extend the Cure Period if the Consultant has initiated good faith efforts to cure said default(s) and requires a reasonable amount of additional time to complete the cure. If the Consultant fails to cure the default(s) specified in the Notice of Default within the Cure period or any agreed upon extensions thereof, MaineDOT may immediately terminate the Agreement for cause by written Notice of Termination for Cause. Any or all Consultant products are the sole property of MaineDOT, and MaineDOT may enter into an agreement with another entity for the completion of the work or use such other methods as in the opinion of MaineDOT are required for the completion of the intent of the Agreement in an acceptable and timely manner.

MaineDOT shall pay for all accepted items of work performed prior to the date of termination at prices determined by MaineDOT. The Consultant shall make all project records available to MaineDOT upon request regarding payment under this section. All expenses incurred by MaineDOT to complete the work specified in the Agreement shall be deducted from amounts otherwise due the Consultant. If such expenses exceed the sum that would have been payable under the Agreement, then the Consultant is liable and shall pay MaineDOT the amount of such excess within 30 days of the delivery of a statement setting forth such expenses to the Consultant, as applicable.

If the Consultant files for bankruptcy at any time before expiration of the Agreement, then the Consultant agrees, if requested by MaineDOT and within 30 days of such request, to take all actions necessary or convenient to reject or accept the Agreement under the executory contract provisions of the federal bankruptcy code. Alternatively, upon the filing of a bankruptcy, MaineDOT may, at its discretion, terminate the Agreement for cause.

For Convenience
MaineDOT may terminate the Agreement for convenience or for any reason that is in the best interest of MaineDOT at any time. MaineDOT shall notify the Consultant of such a termination by sending a Notice of Termination for Convenience.

In case of a termination for Convenience, MaineDOT shall pay the agreed upon prices for all accepted items of work as of the date of termination. When applicable, a percentage of a Fixed Fee proportional to the amount of work completed shall constitute payment in full for the Agreement. The Consultant shall make all project records available to MaineDOT upon request regarding payment under this section. Acceptable materials obtained by the Consultant for the work which have not been incorporated therein may, at the option of MaineDOT, be purchased

from the Consultant at actual cost and shall be delivered by the Consultant to a prescribed location or otherwise disposed of as mutually agreed.

After receipt of Notice of Termination for Convenience from MaineDOT, the Consultant may also submit a claim for additional damages or costs not covered above or elsewhere in the Agreement to the Project Manager within 60 sixty days of the effective termination date. Such claim may include such cost items as project investigative costs, overhead expenses attributable to the terminated project, legal and accounting charges involved in claim preparation, Sub-consultant(s) costs not otherwise paid for, idle labor cost if work is stopped in advance of termination date, guaranteed payments for private land usage as part of the Agreement, and any other cost or damage item for which the Consultant reasonably believes reimbursement should be made. In no event, however, shall loss of anticipated profits be considered as part of any claim.

MaineDOT shall respond in writing to such claim within 60 days of receipt.

Right to Suspend Work

MaineDOT has the right to suspend any or all work at any time for any reason as it deems necessary for a fixed period of time. Consultant may receive payment for the portion of services completed through the date of suspension. Upon notification from Maine DOT, Consultant shall resume work as expeditiously as practicable.

Copyright and Licenses

Requirements for Registration of designers

Design of services under an Agreement regulated by Maine State Law shall be done or reviewed, approved and stamped by an employee of Consultant or Sub-consultant(s) who performed or supervised preparation of same and who has the appropriate registration or license governing the scope of services in the Agreement.

Patents and Copyrights

Data and publication rights to any documents, produced under the terms of this Agreement are reserved by MaineDOT. The Consultant shall not copyright the material produced under the terms of the Agreement without written approval of MaineDOT, except to the extent necessary to protect its rights pursuant to the following paragraph.

The parties to this Agreement mutually agree that, if patentable discoveries, intellectual property and software, or inventions should result from work described therein, all rights accruing from such discoveries or inventions shall be the sole property of the Consultant. However, the Consultant agrees to and does hereby grant to MaineDOT and the United States Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, nontransferable, and royalty free license to use any such invention in the future on any project.

The Consultant shall indemnify and hold harmless MaineDOT and any affected third party or political subdivision from all claims of infringement that arise from use of any patented or copyrighted items provided by the Consultant.

Claims and Disputes

General

In the event of a dispute between the parties, or to preserve any claim arising out of the Agreement, the parties shall comply with and exhaust all procedures and remedies set forth in this Section. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the Consultant shall continue to perform its consulting services in accordance with the Agreement and these Consultant General Conditions during any dispute resolution process. If the Consultant continues to perform, MaineDOT shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Agreement of any amounts that are not in dispute.

Negotiation with Project Manager
The Consultant shall first promptly notify the Project Manager, or their designee, in writing, of any dispute(s) that could significantly affect scope, schedule or compensation. After such notice, the Consultant and the Project Manager shall promptly negotiate in good faith to resolve the dispute. The Project Manager will promptly issue a decision.

Review by Director
If the Consultant is not satisfied with the Project Manager's decision, the Consultant shall promptly request in writing that the Director of the applicable Maine DOT Bureau or Office review the Project Manager's decision. The Director (or designee) shall promptly notify the Consultant in writing of the result of the review.

Dispute Resolution
If the dispute remains unresolved after negotiation and review as set forth above, the parties shall proceed to mediation. If the parties cannot agree on a mediator, Maine DOT will propose three approved mediators from the Directory of ADR Neutrals for Kennebec County published by the State of Maine Judicial Branch to the Consultant, and the Consultant will pick a mediator from the list of three proposed by MaineDOT to mediate the dispute.

If the parties are unable to resolve the dispute through mediation, the parties may agree to participate in binding arbitration or seek judicial review through a civil action commenced in the Superior Court of Maine, Kennebec County.

Miscellaneous Provisions

Environmental

Historic and Archeological Considerations
Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Agreement, the Consultant may assume that the Project has no effect upon any site of historic or archaeological significance, as identified by the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 and the Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974.

If the Consultant discovers any object of potential archaeological, paleontological, or other historic interest, all work that could disturb said object shall immediately cease and shall not be resumed until an investigation of the object and related deposits have been completed and the removal of articles of interest has been accomplished. Should such a deposit be discovered, the Consultant shall immediately notify MaineDOT's Project Manager or its Environmental Office at 207-624-3100. The first indication of archaeological deposits may be the burial grounds or campsites of Native Americans that reveal the bones of the dead and the people's implements. The first indications of paleontological deposits may be the exposure of marine fossils or shells found mainly in clay deposits. Indications of deposits of more recent historic interest may be the exposure of dumps in landfill areas, abandoned campfire sites, and building foundations.
The Consultant is hereby notified of Maine statute, 27 MRSA §371, which states that artifacts, specimens, and material which are public property by virtue of having been found on, in or beneath State controlled lands, and places ownership of the same in the State of Maine.

Hazardous Environmental Conditions
MaineDOT shall give prompt written notice whenever it observes or otherwise become aware of a hazardous environment condition that affects the Project.

If a Consultant or Sub-consultant(s) suspect that a Hazardous Environment Condition exists, Consultant or Sub-consultant(s) shall immediately notify the Project Manager or MaineDOT's Environmental Office at 207-624-3100. This notice requirement does not create a duty or obligation for Consultant to discover any such condition unless that duty is established by the Agreement.

Controlling Laws

The Agreements referred to in these General Conditions are governed by the applicable laws of the Federal Government and the State of Maine. If the Consultant fails to observe applicable laws, the Consultant may, at MaineDOT's sole discretion, be prohibited from participating in future work and/or requests for proposal/qualification.

Laws to Be Observed
The Consultant shall keep itself informed of and comply with all applicable Federal and State laws, rules, regulations, orders, and decrees (Law) affecting the work including all environmental, wage, labor, equal opportunity, safety, patent, copyright, or trademark laws. If required by the Agreement, the Consultant must also comply with applicable local law, ordinances, and regulations in any manner affecting the conduct of work as defined by the scope of work. The Consultant shall indemnify MaineDOT and hold MaineDOT harmless against any and all claims or liabilities arising from or based upon the violation or alleged violation of any such Law caused directly or indirectly by or through the Consultant.

Entire Agreement/Binding Effect/Modification/Assignment

This Agreement and all related documents represent the entire Agreement between the Parties. MaineDOT and the Consultant shall not be bound by any statement, correspondence, or representation not expressly contained in these documents.

MaineDOT and the Consultant including their partners, successors, executors, administrators and legal representatives (and to the extent permitted by the Agreement, the assigns of MaineDOT and Consultant) are hereby bound to each other, with respect to all covenants, agreements and obligations under the Agreement.

Neither MaineDOT nor the Consultant may assign, sublet, or transfer any rights under or interest (including, but without limitation, monies that are due or may become due) in the Agreement without the written consent of the other, except to the extent that any assignment, subletting, or transfer is mandated or restricted by law. Unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written Consent to An Assignment, no assignment shall release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Agreement.

a. Unless expressly provided otherwise in the Agreement:

    i. Nothing in the Agreement shall be construed to create, impose, or give rise to any duty owed by MaineDOT or Consultant to any Contractor, Contractor's sub-contractor/sub consultant(s), supplier, other individual or entity for or employee of any of them.

    ii. All duties and responsibilities undertaken pursuant to the Agreement shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of MaineDOT and Consultant and not for the benefit of any other party.

b. No changes are to be made in the Agreement unless they are in writing and agreed upon by both parties.

Severability

The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or part thereof of this agreement shall not affect the remainder of said provision, or any other provisions, and this agreement shall be

construed in all respects as if such invalid or unenforceable provision or part thereof had been omitted.

Non-Waiver

If MaineDOT fails or refuses to enforce any provision in the Agreement that shall not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor shall it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of the Agreement.

Force Majeure

MaineDOT may, at its discretion, excuse the performance of an obligation by a party under this Agreement in the event that performance of that obligation by that party is prevented by an act of God, act of war, riot, fire, explosion, flood or other catastrophe, sabotage, severe shortage of fuel, power or raw materials, change in law, court order, national defense requirement, or strike or labor dispute, provided that any such event and the delay caused thereby is beyond the control of, and could not reasonably be avoided by, that party. MaineDOT may, at its discretion, extend the time period for performance of the obligation excused under this section by the period of the excused delay together with a reasonable period to reinstate compliance with the terms of this Agreement.

Conflict of Interest

No official or employee of a State or any other governmental instrumentality who is authorized in his official capacity to negotiate, make, accept or approve, or to take part in negotiating, making, accepting or approving any contract or subcontract in connection with a project shall have, directly or indirectly, any financial or other personal interest in any such contract or subcontract. No engineer, attorney, appraiser, inspector or other person performing services for a State or a governmental instrumentality in connection with a project shall have, directly or indirectly, a financial or other personal interest, other than his employment or retention by a State or other governmental instrumentality, in any contract or subcontract in connection with such project. No officer or employee of such person retained by a State or other governmental instrumentality shall have, directly or indirectly, any financial or other personal interest in any real property acquired for a project unless such interest is openly disclosed upon the public records of the State highway department and of such other governmental instrumentality, and such officer, employee or person has not participated in such acquisition for and in behalf of the State.

A person or entity entering into an Agreement may not have directly or indirectly any financial or other interest, other than the performance of the Agreement, in the project or in its outcome. This prohibition includes, without limitation:

a. Any agreement with, or other interest involving, third parties who have an interest in the outcome of the project that is the subject of the Agreement;
b. Any agreement providing incentives or guarantees of future work on the project or related matters;

c. Any interest in real property acquired for the project unless such real property interest is openly disclosed to MaineDOT before the person or entity entered into the Agreement, and such officer, employee or person has not participated in such acquisition for and in behalf of the State.
    i. This section prohibits all conflicts of interest both at the time the contracting party enters into an Agreement and during the life of an Agreement.
    ii. This section prohibits situations involving an actual conflict of interest and those creating an appearance of a conflict of interest. MaineDOT may waive this prohibition or impose curative modifications on the scope of any Agreement between the person or entity and MaineDOT to eliminate the conflict or the appearance of a conflict.
    iii. A Consultant involved in the preparation of information that shall be used or considered in evaluations under the National Environmental Policy Act shall, by virtue of signing the Agreement, attest that Consultant (a) has no financial or other interest in, or commitment for, any future contract related to the design or construction of the project or any of its alternatives, (b) has no financial or other interest in said project or its alternatives, or any part thereof, and (c) has no other interest which, under applicable law, would prohibit the selection of said Consultant to prepare an Environmental Assessment, Environmental Impact Statement, or other environmental documents for the project.
    iv. Pursuant to 5 MRSA § 18 or 17 MRSA § 3104, former state employees may face restrictions when they seek to work on matters that were directly within their responsibilities while they were still with MaineDOT. Consultants are advised to seek approval from MaineDOT prior to assigning a former State employee to any matters that were directly within the former employee's responsibility prior to their leaving MaineDOT.
    v. All determinations made under this section shall be left at the sole discretion of MaineDOT.

Definitions / Abbreviations

Abbreviations

Abbreviations are defined in the following list. Abbreviations not defined in this Section or otherwise in the Project Contract shall have the meaning that is commonly accepted in the engineering and construction industry.

AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
BAFO	Best and Final Offer
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CPO	Contract Procurement Office
DBE	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise
EEO	Equal Employment Opportunity
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration
FRA	Federal Railroad Administration
FTA	Federal Transit Administration
GCA	General Consultant Agreement
MaineDOT	Maine Department of Transportation
MRSA	Maine Revised Statutes Annotated
MUTCD	Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PIN	Project Identification Number
P.L.	Public Law
QBS	Qualifications Based Selection
RFP	Request for Proposal
RFQ	Request for Qualifications
USC	United States Code

Definitions

As-Built Drawings. The drawings as issued for construction on which the construction contractor upon completion of the work has shown changes due to contract modifications (Change Orders and Supplemental Agreements), actual site conditions, and other information which Department considers to be significant.

Brooks Act. The law that establishes federally mandated procedures for the Qualifications Based Acquisition (QBA) of Consultant services. It outlines requirements and procedures for awarding Professional Architect & Engineering contracts.

Completion. Completion occurs when the Consultant has finished all work pursuant to the Agreement. Completion does not mean substantial Completion. Unless the context indicates otherwise, Completion also does not mean Completion of physical work.

Consultant. An individual or firm under contract to provide non-construction professional services for MaineDOT.

Detailed Scope of Services or Work. A clear, accurate, and detailed description of the technical requirements for the services to be rendered, how the work must be conducted, how achievements will be assessed, and the obligations of both the Consultant and MaineDOT.

Deliverables. A thing of value that a Consultant delivers to MaineDOT in exchange for consideration from MaineDOT pursuant to the terms of a General Consultant Agreement or a Project Contract.

Direct Expenses. Direct expenses as defined by 48 CFR Part 31; such as telephone, tolls, reproduction costs and approved Sub-consultant(s) costs shall be billed at actual cost; mileage and per diem will be billed in accordance with the guidance set for the below. MaineDOT does not allow any mark-up on direct expenses and Sub-consultant costs. Reproduction of plans for submittal to the Sponsor shall be charged at actual costs. Any reproduction costs incurred for the Consultant's internal use is considered overhead expenses and not chargeable as a direct expense. The reimbursable costs such as mileage, Per Diem (meals, which require an overnight stay and lodging) will be in accordance with MaineDOT policy and will not exceed the current amounts allowed by the State of Maine. This information can be found on MaineDOT's Contract Procurement Office (CPO) website under "Quick Links" and "Doing Business with Maine DOT".

Effective Date of General Consultant Agreement or Project Contract. The date indicated in the Agreement or Contract on which it becomes effective, but if no such effective date is indicated, it means the date on which the Agreement or Contract is signed by the last of the two parties to sign.

Final Audit. The audit performed by MaineDOT after the expiration of a contract. The main purpose of the audit is to review final invoicing and determine the project's actual indirect cost rate for final payment.

General Conditions. The terms, conditions, and procedures that govern how work will be performed or furnished by Consultant with respect to any Project. General Conditions normally apply to all contracts of the issuing agency. These are differentiated from Special Provisions which would only apply to an individual contract for a specific to a type of work.

General Consultant Agreement (GCA). The GCA is an agreement that places the Consultant "on call" for a specific service, for a specified ordering period, up to a maximum dollar amount. The GCA is not a guarantee of work.

Hourly Rate. The hourly rate accepted by MaineDOT for performance of work for the duration of the Contract as outlined in said Contract.

Indirect Expense. An expense that is incurred for an entire business enterprise as a unit that cannot be traced directly to a project.

Lump Sum. A negotiated payment method that provides for a price that is not subject to any adjustments because of cost changes the Consultant might encounter in the performance of the work.

MaineDOT. Maine Department of Transportation**.**

Notice to Proceed. A written notice from MaineDOT to the Consultant stating the date the Consultant can begin work subject to the conditions of the contract. The performance time of the contract begins on the Notice to Proceed date.

Overhead Costs. (Indirect Expenses) are costs that may benefit or are associated with two or more business activities but are not specifically allocated to a specific project. Some examples of overhead costs are rent, depreciation, employee recruitment and training, and general or professional insurance policy costs.

Pre-execution Review. A financial review of a Consultant's accounting records that is conducted prior to contract execution. The review includes but is not limited to the verification of insurance, and the supportability of overhead rates, and payroll.

Project. Any unit of work or study for which a Consultant selection is made, and a Contract entered into.

Project Contract. A written binding agreement between MaineDOT and the Consultant relating to a specific task or project with a defined scope of work and compensation negotiated pursuant to the Consultant General Conditions. Consultant Project Contracts can be "stand-alone" or negotiated under the umbrella of a general multi-year GCA.

Project Manager. A MaineDOT employee or designee assigned the responsibility for managing project scope, budget, and schedule.

Proposal. An offer as part of a negotiation made by a Consultant to MaineDOT in reply to a Request for Proposal (RFP) which forms the technical and price basis when entering into a mutually binding contract.

Provisional Overhead Rate. A percentage rate established and/or approved by MaineDOT's Office of Audit for a Consultant who has not established an indirect cost rate through an Audited Overhead Report. This rate is typically increased or decreased as a result of MaineDOT's Final Audit.

Rates. The rate paid a Consultant for performance of work.

Request for Proposal (RFP). Requests generated by MaineDOT to a Consultant or group of Consultants for a proposal or offer to perform a specific Scope of Work.

Request for Qualifications (RFQ). A MaineDOT solicitation in a qualifications-based selection process. Consultant selection is based on the Consultant's experience and technical ability to satisfactorily complete the work.

Special Provision. A provision unique to an agreement or contract which supersedes any inconsistent or conflicting clause in the Consultant General Conditions. Special Provisions shall be identified in the General Consultant Agreement or Project Contract.

Specifications. That segment of the Contract Documents consisting of written technical descriptions of materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship to be applied to the work and administration of same.

Sub-consultant. Individual or entity having a contract with Consultant to furnish services with respect to this Project as Consultant's independent professional associate, Consultant, Sub-consultant, or vendor.

GENERAL CONSULTANT CONDITIONS

Schedule of Exhibits (Appendices)

APPENDIX A

A1 – Notice of Consultants compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 for federal aid contracts.

During the performance of a General Consultant Agreement and/or Project Contract, the Consultant, for itself its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "Consultant") agree as follows:

1. Compliance with Regulations: The Consultant shall comply with the Regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation relative to nondiscrimination in federally assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation (Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21 through Appendix H and Title 23, Code of Federal Regulations 710.405 (b), hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

2. Nondiscrimination: The Consultant, with regard to the work performed by it after award and prior to the completion of the contract work, shall not discriminate on the ground of race, color or national origin in the selection and retention of Sub-consultants, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The Consultant shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by Section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.

3. Solicitations for Subcontract, Including Procurements of Material and Equipment: In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the Consultant for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurement of services, material or equipment, each potential Sub-consultant or supplier shall be notified by the Consultant of the Consultants obligations under this contract and the regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin.

4. Information and Reports: The Consultant shall provide all information and reports required by the regulations, or orders and instructions issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the state highway agency or the Federal Highway Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such regulations, orders and instructions.

   Where any information required of a Consultant is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information, the Consultant shall so certify to the state highway agency or the Federal Highway Administration as appropriate and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

5. Sanctions for Noncompliance: In the event of the Consultant's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the state highway agency shall impose such

contract sanctions as it or the Federal Highway Administration may determine to be appropriate, including but not limited to:

a. Withholding of payments to the Consultant until the Consultant complies, and/or
b. Cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.

6. Incorporation of Provisions: The Consultant shall include the provisions of paragraph (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, order or instructions issued pursuant thereto. The Consultant shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the state highway agency or the Federal Highway Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, however, that in the event a Consultant becomes involved in or is threatened with, litigation with a Sub-consultant or supplier as a result of such direction, the Consultant may request the state to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the state; and in addition, the Consultant may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

Maine Revised Statutes

Chapter 65: CODE OF FAIR PRACTICES AND AFFIRMATIVE ACTION HEADING: PL 1975, C. 153, §1 (NEW)

784. State action and contracts

1) **State action.** No agency or individual employee of the State or state related agencies will discriminate because of race, color, religious creed, sex, national origin, ancestry, age, physical handicap or mental handicap while providing any function or service to the public, in enforcing any regulation, or in any education, counseling, vocational guidance, apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs. Similarly, no state or state related agency contractor, subcontractor, or labor union or representative of the workers with which the contractor has an agreement, will discriminate unless based on a bona fide occupational qualification. State agencies or related agencies may withhold financial assistance to any recipient found to be in violation of the Maine Human Rights Act or the Federal Civil Rights Act. Any state agency or related agency shall decline any job order carrying a specification or limitation as to race, color, religious creed, sex, national origin, ancestry, age, physical handicap or mental handicap, unless it is related to a bona fide job requirement. [1985, c. 388, §2 (AMD).]
2) **Public contracts.** Every state or state related agency contract for public works or for services shall incorporate by reference the following provisions: "During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows.
   a. The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religious creed, sex, national origin, ancestry, age, physical handicap or mental handicap. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotions, transfers, recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoffs or terminations; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. [1985, c. 388, §2 (AMD).]
   b. The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religious creed, sex, national origin, ancestry, age, physical handicap or mental handicap. [1985, c. 388, §2 (AMD).]
   c. The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of the workers with which he has a collective or bargaining agreement, or other contract or understanding, whereby he is furnished with labor for the performances of his contract, a notice, to be provided by the contracting department or agency, advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitment under this section and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and to applicants for employment. [1975, c. 153, §1 (NEW).]
   d. The contractor will cause the foregoing provisions to be inserted in all contracts for any work covered by this agreement so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor. [1975, c. 153, §1 (NEW).]
   e. Contractors and subcontractors with contracts in excess of $50,000 will also pursue in good faith affirmative action programs. [1991, c. 807, §1 (NEW).]
   f. [1991, c. 807, §1 (AMD).] SECTION HISTORY 1975, c. 153, §1 (NEW). 1985, c. 388, §2 (AMD). 1991, c. 807, §1 (AMD).

……

A2 – Federal EEO and Civil Rights Requirements

Unless expressly otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the provisions contained in this Section 2 of this "Federal Contract Provisions Supplement" are hereby incorporated into the Contract Documents.

1) **Nondiscrimination & Civil Rights** - Title VI

The Consultant and its Sub-consultants shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this Contract. The Consultant shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT assisted contracts. Failure by the Consultant to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as MaineDOT deems appropriate. The Consultant and Sub-consultants shall comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and with all State of Maine and other Federal Civil Rights laws.

For related provisions, see Subsection B - "Nondiscrimination and Affirmative Action - Executive Order 11246" of this Section 2 and Section 3 - Other Federal Requirements of this "Federal Contract Provisions Supplement" including section II - "Nondiscrimination" of the "Required Contract Provisions, Federal Aid Construction Contracts", FHWA-1273.

2) **Nondiscrimination and Affirmative Action - Executive Order 11246**

Pursuant to Executive Order 11246, which was issued by President Johnson in 1965 and amended in 1967 and 1978, this Contract provides as follows.

The Consultant shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Consultant's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its efforts to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Consultant shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidations, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Consultant's employees are assigned to work. The Consultant, where possible, shall assign two or more women to each construction project. The Consultant shall specifically ensure that all forepersons, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Consultant's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Consultant or its union have employment opportunities available, and to maintain a record of the organization's responses.

c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Consultant by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Consultant, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefore, along with whatever additional actions the Consultant may have taken.

d. Provide immediate written notification to MaineDOT's Civil Rights Office when the union or unions with which the Consultant has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Consultant a minority person or woman sent by the Consultant, or when the Consultant has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Design-Builder's efforts to meet its obligations.

e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Consultant's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Consultant shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under B above.

f. Disseminate the Consultant's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Consultant in meeting its EEO obligation; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with on-site supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Forepersons, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

h. Disseminate the Consultant's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Consultant's EEO policy with other Consultant's and Sub-consultants with whom the Consultant does or anticipates doing business.

i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both orally and written to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female

recruitment and training organizations serving the Consultant's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later that one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Consultant shall send written notification to organizations such as the above describing the openings, screenings, procedures, and test to be used in the selection process.

j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth, both on the site and in other areas of a Consultant's workforce.

k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements.

l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.

m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Consultant's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.

n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are non-segregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction Consultant's and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female Consultant associations and other business associations.

p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Consultant's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

3) **Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Requirements**

MaineDOT has established an annual Disadvantaged Business Enterprise goal to be achieved through race neutral means. This goal shall adjust periodically and shall be provided by Supplemental Provision. Unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract, there are no specific percentage requirements for use of DBEs for individual construction contracts.

The Consultant shall comply with all provisions of this section regarding DBE participation and MaineDOT's latest version of the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program Manual, said Manual being incorporated herein by reference. In the case of conflict between this Contract and said Manual, this Contract shall control. MaineDOT reserves the right to adjust DBE goals on a project-by-project basis by addendum.

DBE Program Requirements

Policy: It is MaineDOT's policy that DBEs as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 revised 2014 and referenced in the Transportation Equity Act for 21st Century of 1998, as amended from the Surface Transportation Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987, and the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991. The intent hereto remains to provide the maximum opportunity for DBEs to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with federal funds.

MaineDOT and its Consultant shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, ancestry, sex, age, sexual orientation or disability in the award and performance of DOT assisted contracts.

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises are those so certified by the Maine Department of Transportation's Civil Rights Office prior to bid opening date.

Substitutions of DBEs: The following may be acceptable reasons for Civil Rights Office approval of such a change order:

- The DBE defaults, voluntarily removes itself or is over-extended;
- MaineDOT deletes portions of the work to be performed by the DBE.

It is not intended that the ability to negotiate a more advantageous contract with another certified DBE be considered a valid basis for such a change in DBE utilization once the DBE has signed a contract. Any requests to alter the DBE commitment must be in writing to MaineDOT's Civil Rights Office.

Failure to carry out terms of this Standard Specification shall be treated as a violation of this contract and shall result in contract sanctions which may affect the ability of the Consultant to obtain Department contracts.

Copies of the Maine Department of Transportation's DBE Program may be obtained from:

Maine Department of Transportation
Civil Rights Office
#16 State House Station
Augusta, Maine 04333-0016
Tel. (207) 624-3066

or from their website at: http://www.maine.gov/mdot/civilrights/dbe.htm

APPENDIX B - REQUIRED FEDERAL PROVISONS

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS

FHWA - FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

The most recent version of these clauses will apply.

I. General
II. Nondiscrimination
III. Nonsegregated Facilities
IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
X. Compliance with Government wide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only).

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

   The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

   Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental

agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding $10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

    a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
    b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

    a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
    b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
    c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
   a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
   b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
   c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
   a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
   b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
   c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
   d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. **Training and Promotion:**
   a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
   b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
   c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
   d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
   a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
   b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
   c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
   d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to

Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. **Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
   a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
   b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):
   a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
   b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

11. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
   a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
      (1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
      (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
      (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 “Contract provisions and related matters” with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage

determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH–1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable

wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility.

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of $100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any

subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
   a. The term “perform work with its own organization” refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:
      (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
      (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
      (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
      (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

   b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work)

and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost $25,000 or more as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. **Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**
   a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
   b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
   c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
   d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
   e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. “First Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). “Lower Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). “First Tier Participant” refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). “Lower Tier Participant” refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
   f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
   g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary

Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

2. **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

   a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

      (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

      (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

      (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

      (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

   b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. **Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost $25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. “First Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). “Lower Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). “First Tier Participant” refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). “Lower Tier Participant” refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold.
g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
   a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
   b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:
   a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.
   b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.
   c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION

REQUIRED & MODEL CONTRACT CLAUSES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The most recent version of these clauses will apply.

A.1 - Federally Required and Other Model Contract Clauses

1. Fly America Requirements
2. Buy America Requirements
3. Charter Bus and School Bus Requirements
4. Cargo Preference Requirements
5. Seismic Safety Requirements
6. Energy Conservation Requirements
7. Clean Water Requirements
8. Bus Testing
9. Pre-Award and Post Delivery Audit Requirements
10. Lobbying
11. Access to Records and Reports
12. Federal Changes
13. Bonding Requirements
14. Clean Air
15. Recycled Products
16. Davis-Bacon and Copeland Anti-Kickback Acts
17. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act
18. [Reserved]
19. No Government Obligation to Third Parties
20. Program Fraud and False or Fraudulent Statements and Related Acts
21. Termination
22. Government-wide Debarment and Suspension (Non-procurement)
23. Privacy Act
24. Civil Rights Requirements
25. Breaches and Dispute Resolution
26. Patent and Rights in Data
27. Transit Employee Protective Agreements
28. Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE)
29. [Reserved]
30. Incorporation of Federal Transit Administration (FTA) Terms
31. Drug and Alcohol Testing

1. FLY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS

49 U.S.C. § 40118
41 CFR Part 301-10

Applicability to Contracts

The Fly America requirements apply to the transportation of persons or property, by air, between a place in the U.S. and a place outside the U.S., or between places outside the U.S., when the FTA will participate in the costs of such air transportation. Transportation on a foreign air carrier is permissible when provided by a foreign air carrier under a code share agreement when the ticket identifies the U.S. air carrier's designator code and flight number. Transportation by a foreign air carrier is also permissible if there is a bilateral or multilateral air transportation agreement to which the U.S. Government and a foreign government are parties and which the Federal DOT has determined meets the requirements of the Fly America Act.

Flow Down Requirements

The Fly America requirements flow down from FTA recipients and subrecipients to first tier contractors, who are responsible for ensuring that lower tier contractors and subcontractors are in compliance.

Model Clause/Language

The relevant statutes and regulations do not mandate any specified clause or language. FTA proposes the following language.

Fly America Requirements

The Contractor agrees to comply with 49 U.S.C. 40118 (the "Fly America" Act) in accordance with the General Services Administration's regulations at 41 CFR Part 301-10, which provide that recipients and subrecipients of Federal funds and their contractors are required to use U.S. Flag air carriers for U.S Government-financed international air travel and transportation of their personal effects or property, to the extent such service is available, unless travel by foreign air carrier is a matter of necessity, as defined by the Fly America Act. The Contractor shall submit, if a foreign air carrier was used, an appropriate certification or memorandum adequately explaining why service by a U.S. flag air carrier was not available or why it was necessary to use a foreign air carrier and shall, in any event, provide a certificate of compliance with the Fly America requirements. The Contractor agrees to include the requirements of this section in all subcontracts that may involve international air transportation.

2. BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS

49 U.S.C. 5323(j)
49 CFR Part 661

Applicability to Contracts

The Buy America requirements apply to the following types of contracts: Construction Contracts and Acquisition of Goods or Rolling Stock (valued at more than $100,000).

Flow Down

The Buy America requirements flow down from FTA recipients and subrecipients to first tier contractors, who are responsible for ensuring that lower tier contractors and subcontractors are in compliance. The $100,000 threshold applies only to the grantee contract; subcontracts under that amount are subject to Buy America.

Mandatory Clause/Language

The Buy America regulation, at 49 CFR 661.13, requires notification of the Buy America requirements in FTA-funded contracts, but does not specify the language to be used. The following language has been developed by FTA.

Buy America - The contractor agrees to comply with 49 U.S.C. 5323(j) and 49 C.F.R. Part 661, which provide that Federal funds may not be obligated unless steel, iron, and manufactured products used in FTA-funded projects are produced in the United States, unless a waiver has been granted by FTA or the product is subject to a general waiver. General waivers are listed in 49 C.F.R. 661.7 and include final assembly in the United States for 15 passenger vans and 15 passenger wagons produced by Chrysler Corporation, and microcomputer equipment and software. Separate requirements for rolling stock are set out at 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(C) and 49 C.F.R. 661.11. Rolling stock must be assembled in the United States and have a 60 percent domestic content.

A bidder or offeror must submit to the FTA recipient the appropriate Buy America certification (below) with all bids or offers on FTA-funded contracts, except those subject to a general waiver. Bids or offers that are not accompanied by a completed Buy America certification must be rejected as nonresponsive. This requirement does not apply to lower tier subcontractors.

Certification requirement for procurement of steel, iron, or manufactured products.

Certificate of Compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(1)

The bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it will meet the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5323(j) (1) and the applicable regulations in 49 C.F.R. Part 661.5.

Date _____

Signature _____

Company Name _____

Title _____

Certificate of Non-Compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5323(j) (1)

The bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it cannot comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5323(j) (1) and 49 C.F.R. 661.5, but it may qualify for an exception pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(A), 5323(j)(2)(B), or 5323(j)(2)(D), and 49 C.F.R. 661.7.

Date _____

Signature _____

Company Name _____

Title _____

Certification requirement for procurement of buses, other rolling stock and associated equipment.

Certificate of Compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(C).

The bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it will comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(C) and the regulations at 49 C.F.R. Part 661.11.

Date _____

Signature _____

Company Name _____

Title _____

Certificate of Non-Compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(C)

The bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it cannot comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(C) and 49 C.F.R. 661.11 but may qualify for an exception pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(A), 5323(j)(2)(B), or 5323(j)(2)(D), and 49 CFR 661.7.

Date _____

Signature _____

Company Name _____

Title _____

3. CHARTER BUS REQUIREMENTS

49 U.S.C. 5323(d)
49 CFR Part 604

Applicability to Contracts
The Charter Bus requirements apply to the following type of contract: Operational Service Contracts.

Flow Down Requirements
The Charter Bus requirements flow down from FTA recipients and subrecipients to first tier service contractors.

Model Clause/Language
The relevant statutes and regulations do not mandate any specific clause or language. The following clause has been developed by FTA.

Charter Service Operations - The contractor agrees to comply with 49 U.S.C. 5323(d) and 49 CFR Part 604, which provides that recipients and subrecipients of FTA assistance are prohibited from providing charter service using federally funded equipment or facilities if there is at least one private charter operator willing and able to provide the service, except under one of the exceptions at 49 CFR 604.9. Any charter service provided under one of the exceptions must be "incidental," i.e., it must not interfere with or detract from the provision of mass transportation.

3. SCHOOL BUS REQUIREMENTS

49 U.S.C. 5323(F)
49 CFR Part 605

Applicability to Contracts
The School Bus requirements apply to the following type of contract: Operational Service Contracts.

Flow Down Requirements
The School Bus requirements flow down from FTA recipients and subrecipients to first tier service contractors.

Model Clause/Language
The relevant statutes and regulations do not mandate any specific clause or language. The following clause has been developed by FTA.

School Bus Operations - Pursuant to 69 U.S.C. 5323(f) and 49 CFR Part 605, recipients and subrecipients of FTA assistance may not engage in school bus operations exclusively for the transportation of students and school personnel in competition with private school bus operators unless qualified under specified exemptions. When operating exclusive school bus service under an allowable exemption, recipients and subrecipients may not use federally funded equipment, vehicles, or facilities.

4. CARGO PREFERENCE REQUIREMENTS

46 U.S.C. 1241
46 CFR Part 381

Applicability to Contracts

The Cargo Preference requirements apply to all contracts involving equipment, materials, or commodities which may be transported by ocean vessels.

Flow Down

The Cargo Preference requirements apply to all subcontracts when the subcontract may be involved with the transport of equipment, material, or commodities by ocean vessel.

Model Clause/Language

The MARAD regulations at 46 CFR 381.7 contain suggested contract clauses. The following language is proffered by FTA.

Cargo Preference - Use of United States-Flag Vessels - The contractor agrees: a. to use privately owned United States-Flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to the underlying contract to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-Flag commercial vessels; b. to furnish within 20 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of leading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, "on-board" commercial ocean bill-of -lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in the preceding paragraph to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590 and to the FTA recipient (through the contractor in the case of a subcontractor's bill-of-lading.) c. to include these requirements in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract when the subcontract may involve the transport of equipment, material, or commodities by ocean vessel.

---

5. SEISMIC SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

42 U.S.C. 7701 et seq. 49
CFR Part 41

Applicability to Contracts

The Seismic Safety requirements apply only to contracts for the construction of new buildings or additions to existing buildings.

Flow Down

The Seismic Safety requirements flow down from FTA recipients and subrecipients to first tier contractors to assure compliance, with the applicable building standards for Seismic Safety, including the work performed by all subcontractors.

Model Clauses/Language

The regulations do not provide suggested language for third-party contract clauses. The following language has been developed by FTA.

Seismic Safety - The contractor agrees that any new building or addition to an existing building will be designed and constructed in accordance with the standards for Seismic Safety required in Department of Transportation Seismic Safety Regulations 49 CFR Part 41 and will certify to compliance to the extent required by the regulation. The contractor also agrees to ensure that all work performed under this contract including work performed by a subcontractor is in compliance with the standards required by the Seismic Safety Regulations and the certification of compliance issued on the project.

---

6. ENERGY CONSERVATION REQUIREMENTS
42 U.S.C. 6321 et seq.
49 CFR Part 18

Applicability to Contracts
The Energy Conservation requirements are applicable to all contracts.

Flow Down
The Energy Conservation requirements extend to all third party contractors and their contracts at every tier and subrecipients and their subagreements at every tier.

Model Clause/Language
No specific clause is recommended in the regulations because the Energy Conservation requirements are so dependent on the state energy conservation plan. The following language has been developed by FTA:

Energy Conservation - The contractor agrees to comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act.

---

7. CLEAN WATER REQUIREMENTS
33 U.S.C. 1251

Applicability to Contracts
The Clean Water requirements apply to each contract and subcontract which exceeds $100,000.

Flow Down
The Clean Water requirements flow down to FTA recipients and subrecipients at every tier.

Model Clause/Language
While no mandatory clause is contained in the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, the following language developed by FTA contains all the mandatory requirements:

Clean Water - (1) The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq. The Contractor agrees to report each violation to the Purchaser and understands and agrees that the Purchaser will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to FTA and the appropriate EPA Regional Office. (2) The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding $100,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

8. BUS TESTING
49 U.S.C. 5323(c)
49 CFR Part 665

Applicability to Contracts
The Bus Testing requirements pertain only to the acquisition of Rolling Stock/Turnkey.

Flow Down
The Bus Testing requirements should not flow down, except to the turnkey contractor as stated in Master Agreement.

Model Clause/Language
Clause and language therein are merely suggested. 49 CFR Part 665 does not contain specific language to be included in third party contracts but does contain requirements applicable to subrecipients and third party contractors. Bus Testing Certification and language therein are merely suggested.

Bus Testing - The Contractor [Manufacturer] agrees to comply with 49 U.S.C. A 5323(c) and FTA's implementing regulation at 49 CFR Part 665 and shall perform the following:

1) A manufacturer of a new bus model or a bus produced with a major change in components or configuration shall provide a copy of the final test report to the recipient at a point in the procurement process specified by the recipient which will be prior to the recipient's final acceptance of the first vehicle.

2) A manufacturer who releases a report under paragraph 1 above shall provide notice to the operator of the testing facility that the report is available to the public.

3) If the manufacturer represents that the vehicle was previously tested, the vehicle being sold should have the identical configuration and major components as the vehicle in the test report, which must be provided to the recipient prior to recipient's final acceptance of the first vehicle. If the configuration or components are not identical, the manufacturer shall provide a description of the change and the manufacturer's basis for concluding that it is not a major change requiring additional testing.

4) If the manufacturer represents that the vehicle is "grandfathered" (has been used in mass transit service in the United States before October 1, 1988 and is currently being produced without a major change in configuration or components), the manufacturer shall provide the name and address of the recipient of such a vehicle and the details of that vehicle's configuration and major components.

CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH FTA'S BUS TESTING REQUIREMENTS
The undersigned [Contractor/Manufacturer] certifies that the vehicle offered in this procurement complies with 49 U.S.C. A 5323(c) and FTA's implementing regulation at 49 CFR Part 665.

The undersigned understands that misrepresenting the testing status of a vehicle acquired with Federal financial assistance may subject the undersigned to civil penalties as outlined in the Department of Transportation's regulation on Program Fraud Civil Remedies, 49 CFR Part 31. In addition, the undersigned understands that FTA may suspend or debar a manufacturer under the procedures in 49 CFR Part 29.

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Company Name: _____

Title: _____

---

9. PRE-AWARD AND POST DELIVERY AUDITS REQUIREMENTS

49 U.S.C. 5323
49 CFR Part 663

Applicability to Contracts
These requirements apply only to the acquisition of Rolling Stock/Turnkey.

Flow Down
These requirements should not flow down, except to the turnkey contractor as stated in Master Agreement.

Model Clause/Language
Clause and language therein are merely suggested. 49 C.F.R. Part 663 does not contain specific language to be included in third party contracts but does contain requirements applicable to subrecipients and third-party contractors.

- Buy America certification is mandated under FTA regulation, "Pre-Award and Post-Delivery Audits of Rolling Stock Purchases," 49 C.F.R. 663.13.

-- Specific language for the Buy America certification is mandated by FTA regulation,

"Buy America Requirements--Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982, as amended,"

49 C.F.R. 661.12, but has been modified to include FTA's Buy America requirements codified at 49 U.S.C. A 5323(j).

Pre-Award and Post-Delivery Audit Requirements - The Contractor agrees to comply with 49 U.S.C. § 5323(l) and FTA's implementing regulation at 49 C.F.R. Part 663 and to submit the following certifications:

(1) Buy America Requirements: The Contractor shall complete and submit a declaration certifying either compliance or noncompliance with Buy America. If the Bidder/Offeror certifies compliance with Buy America, it shall submit documentation which lists 1) component and subcomponent parts of the rolling stock to be purchased identified by manufacturer of the parts, their country of origin and costs; and 2) the location of the final assembly point for the rolling stock, including a description of the activities that will take place at the final assembly point and the cost of final assembly.

(2) Solicitation Specification Requirements: The Contractor shall submit evidence that it will be capable of meeting the bid specifications.
(3) Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS): The Contractor shall submit 1) manufacturer's FMVSS self-certification sticker information that the vehicle complies with relevant FMVSS or 2) manufacturer's certified statement that the contracted buses will not be subject to FMVSS regulations.

BUY AMERICA CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH FTA REQUIREMENTS
FOR BUSES, OTHER ROLLING STOCK, OR ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT

(To be submitted with a bid or offer exceeding the small purchase threshold for Federal assistance programs, currently set at $100,000.)

Certificate of Compliance

The bidder hereby certifies that it will comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. Section 5323(j)(2)(C), Section 165(b)(3) of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982, as amended, and the regulations of 49 C.F.R. 661.11:

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Company Name: _____

Title: _____

Certificate of Non-Compliance

The bidder hereby certifies that it cannot comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. Section 5323(j)(2)(C) and Section 165(b)(3) of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982, as amended,

but may qualify for an exception to the requirements consistent with 49 U.S.C. Sections 5323(j)(2)(B) or (j)(2)(D), Sections 165(b)(2) or (b)(4) of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act, as amended, and regulations in 49 C.F.R. 661.7.

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Company Name: _____

Title: _____

---

10. LOBBYING

31 U.S.C. 1352
49 CFR Part 19
49 CFR Part 20

Applicability to Contracts
The Lobbying requirements apply to Construction/Architectural and Engineering/Acquisition of Rolling Stock/Professional Service Contract/Operational Service Contract/Turnkey contracts.

Flow Down
The Lobbying requirements mandate the maximum flow down, pursuant to Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment, 31 U.S.C. § 1352(b)(5) and 49 C.F.R. Part 19, Appendix A, Section 7.

Mandatory Clause/Language
Clause and specific language therein are mandated by 49 CFR Part 19, Appendix A.

Modifications have been made to the Clause pursuant to Section 10 of the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995, P.L. 104-65 [to be codified at 2 U.S.C. § 1601, *et seq.*]

- Lobbying Certification and Disclosure of Lobbying Activities for third party contractors are mandated by 31 U.S.C. 1352(b)(5), as amended by Section 10 of the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995, and DOT implementing regulation, "New Restrictions on Lobbying," at 49 CFR § 20.110(d)

- Language in Lobbying Certification is mandated by 49 CFR Part 19, Appendix A, Section 7, which provides that contractors file the certification required by 49 CFR Part 20, Appendix A.

Modifications have been made to the Lobbying Certification pursuant to Section 10 of the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995.

- Use of "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," Standard Form-LLL set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 20, as amended by "Government wide Guidance For New Restrictions on Lobbying," 61 Fed. Reg. 1413 (1/19/96) is mandated by 49 CFR Part 20, Appendix A.

Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment, 31 U.S.C. 1352, as amended by the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995, P.L. 104-65 [to be codified at 2 U.S.C. § 1601, et seq.] - Contractors who apply or bid for an award of $100,000 or more shall file the certification required by 49 CFR part 20, "New Restrictions on Lobbying." Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier shall also disclose the name of any registrant under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 who has made lobbying contacts on its behalf with non-Federal funds with respect to that Federal contract, grant or award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient.

APPENDIX A, 49 CFR PART 20--CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

Certification for Contracts, Grants, Loans, and Cooperative Agreements

(To be submitted with each bid or offer exceeding $100,000)

The undersigned [Contractor] certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for making lobbying contacts to an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form--LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions [as amended by "Government wide Guidance for New Restrictions on Lobbying," 61 Fed. Reg. 1413 (1/19/96). Note: Language in paragraph (2) herein has been modified in accordance with Section 10 of the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 (P.L. 104-65, to be codified at 2 U.S.C. 1601, *et seq.*)]

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31, U.S.C. § 1352 (as amended by the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995). Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

[Note: Pursuant to 31 U.S.C. § 1352(c)(1)-(2)(A), any person who makes a prohibited expenditure or fails to file or amend a required certification or disclosure form shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such expenditure or failure.]

The Contractor, _____, certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of each statement of its certification and disclosure, if any. In addition, the Contractor understands and agrees that the provisions of 31 U.S.C. A 3801, *et seq.*, apply to this certification and disclosure, if any.

_____ Signature of Contractor's Authorized Official

_____ Name and Title of Contractor's Authorized Official

_____ Date

---

11. ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS

49 U.S.C. 5325
18 CFR 18.36 (i)
49 CFR 633.17

Applicability to Contracts
Reference Chart "Requirements for Access to Records and Reports by Type of Contracts"

Flow Down
FTA does not require the inclusion of these requirements in subcontracts.

Model Clause/Language
The specified language is not mandated by the statutes or regulations referenced, but the language provided paraphrases the statutory or regulatory language.

Access to Records - The following access to records requirements apply to this Contract:

1. Where the Purchaser is not a State but a local government and is the FTA Recipient or a subgrantee of the FTA Recipient in accordance with 49 C.F.R. 18.36(i), the Contractor agrees to provide the Purchaser, the FTA Administrator, the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to this contract for the purposes of making audits, examinations, excerpts and transcriptions. Contractor also agrees, pursuant to 49 C.F.R. 633.17 to provide the FTA Administrator or his authorized

representatives including any PMO Contractor access to Contractor's records and construction sites pertaining to a major capital project, defined at 49 U.S.C. 5302(a)1, which is receiving federal financial assistance through the programs described at 49 U.S.C. 5307, 5309 or 5311.

2. Where the Purchaser is a State and is the FTA Recipient or a subgrantee of the FTA Recipient in accordance with 49 C.F.R. 633.17, Contractor agrees to provide the Purchaser, the FTA Administrator or his authorized representatives, including any PMO Contractor, access to the Contractor's records and construction sites pertaining to a major capital project, defined at 49 U.S.C. 5302(a)1, which is receiving federal financial assistance through the programs described at 49 U.S.C. 5307, 5309 or 5311. By definition, a major capital project excludes contracts of less than the simplified acquisition threshold currently set at $100,000.

3. Where the Purchaser enters into a negotiated contract for other than a small purchase or under the simplified acquisition threshold and is an institution of higher education, a hospital or other non-profit organization and is the FTA Recipient or a subgrantee of the FTA Recipient in accordance with 49 C.F.R. 19.48, Contractor agrees to provide the Purchaser, FTA Administrator, the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their duly authorized representatives with access to any books, documents, papers and record of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to this contract for the purposes of making audits, examinations, excerpts and transcriptions.

4. Where any Purchaser which is the FTA Recipient or a subgrantee of the FTA Recipient in accordance with 49 U.S.C. 5325(a) enters into a contract for a capital project or improvement (defined at 49 U.S.C. 5302(a)1) through other than competitive bidding, the Contractor shall make available records related to the contract to the Purchaser, the Secretary of Transportation and the Comptroller General or any authorized officer or employee of any of them for the purposes of conducting an audit and inspection.

5. The Contractor agrees to permit any of the foregoing parties to reproduce by any means whatsoever or to copy excerpts and transcriptions as reasonably needed.

6. The Contractor agrees to maintain all books, records, accounts and reports required under this contract for a period of not less than three years after the date of termination or expiration of this contract, except in the event of litigation or settlement of claims arising from the performance of this contract, in which case Contractor agrees to maintain same until the Purchaser, the FTA Administrator, the Comptroller General, or any of their duly authorized representatives, have disposed of all such litigation, appeals, claims or exceptions related thereto. Reference 49 CFR 18.39(i)(11).

7. FTA does not require the inclusion of these requirements in subcontracts.

Requirements for Access to Records and Reports by Types of Contract

Contract Characteristics		Operational Service Contract	Turnkey	Construction	Architectural Engineering	Acquisition of Rolling Stock	Professional Services

I <u>State Grantees</u> a. Contracts below SAT ($100,000) b. Contracts above $100,000/Capital Projects		None None unless[1] non-competitive award	Those imposed on state pass thru to Contractor	None Yes, if non-competitive award or if funded thru[2] 5307/5309/5311	None None unless non-competitive award	None None unless non-competitive award	None None unless non-competitive award
II <u>Non State Grantees</u> a. Contracts below SAT ($100,000) b. Contracts above $100,000/Capital Projects		Yes[3] Yes[3]	Those imposed on non-state Grantee pass thru to Contractor	Yes Yes	Yes Yes	Yes Yes	Yes Yes

Sources of Authority:
[1] 49 USC 5325 (a)
[2] 49 CFR 633.17
[3] 18 CFR 18.36 (i)

---

12. FEDERAL CHANGES

49 CFR Part 18

Applicability to Contracts
The Federal Changes requirement applies to all contracts.

Flow Down
The Federal Changes requirement flows down appropriately to each applicable changed requirement.

Model Clause/Language
No specific language is mandated. The following language has been developed by FTA.

Federal Changes - Contractor shall at all times comply with all applicable FTA regulations, policies, procedures and directives, including without limitation those listed directly or by reference in the Master Agreement between Purchaser and FTA, as they may be amended or promulgated from time to time

during the term of this contract. Contractor's failure to so comply shall constitute a material breach of this contract.

---

13. BONDING REQUIREMENTS

Applicability to Contracts

For those construction or facility improvement contracts or subcontracts exceeding $100,000, FTA may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the recipient, provided that they meet the minimum requirements for construction contracts as follows:

a. A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five (5) percent of the bid price. The "bid guarantees" shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certifies check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

b. A performance bond on the part to the Contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "performance bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.

c. A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "payment bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment, as required by law, of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract. Payment bond amounts required from Contractors are as follows:

   (1) 50% of the contract price if the contract price is not more than $1 million;

   (2) 40% of the contract price if the contract price is more than $1 million but not more than $5 million; or

   (3) $2.5 million if the contract price is more than $5 million.

d. A cash deposit, certified check or other negotiable instrument may be accepted by a grantee in lieu of performance and payment bonds, provided the grantee has established a procedure to assure that the interest of FTA is adequately protected. An irrevocable letter of credit would also satisfy the requirement for a bond.

Flow Down

Bonding requirements flow down to the first tier contractors.

Model Clauses/Language

FTA does not prescribe specific wording to be included in third party contracts. FTA has prepared sample clauses as follows:

Bid Bond Requirements (Construction)

(a) Bid Security
A Bid Bond must be issued by a fully qualified surety company acceptable to (Recipient) and listed as a company currently authorized under 31 CFR, Part 223 as possessing a Certificate of Authority as described thereunder.

(b) Rights Reserved
In submitting this Bid, it is understood and agreed by bidder that the right is reserved by (Recipient) to reject any and all bids, or part of any bid, and it is agreed that the Bid may not be withdrawn for a period of [ninety (90)] days subsequent to the opening of bids, without the written consent of (Recipient).

It is also understood and agreed that if the undersigned bidder should withdraw any part or all of his bid within [ninety (90)] days after the bid opening without the written consent of (Recipient), shall refuse or be unable to enter into this Contract, as provided above, or refuse or be unable to furnish adequate and acceptable Performance Bonds and Labor and Material Payments Bonds, as provided above, or refuse or be unable to furnish adequate and acceptable insurance, as provided above, he shall forfeit his bid security to the extent of (Recipient's) damages occasioned by such withdrawal, or refusal, or inability to enter into an agreement, or provide adequate security therefor.

It is further understood and agreed that to the extent the defaulting bidder's Bid Bond, Certified Check, Cashier's Check, Treasurer's Check, and/or Official Bank Check (excluding any income generated thereby which has been retained by (Recipient) as provided in [Item x "Bid Security" of the Instructions to Bidders]) shall prove inadequate to fully recompense (Recipient) for the damages occasioned by default, then the undersigned bidder agrees to indemnify (Recipient) and pay over to (Recipient) the difference between the bid security and (Recipient's) total damages, so as to make (Recipient) whole.

The undersigned understands that any material alteration of any of the above or any of the material contained on this form, other than that requested will render the bid unresponsive.

Performance and Payment Bonding Requirements (Construction)

The Contractor shall be required to obtain performance and payment bonds as follows:

(a) Performance bonds

1. The penal amount of performance bonds shall be 100 percent of the original contract price, unless the (Recipient) determines that a lesser amount would be adequate for the protection of the (Recipient).

2. The (Recipient) may require additional performance bond protection when a contract price is increased. The increase in protection shall generally equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price. The (Recipient) may secure additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(b) Payment bonds

1. The penal amount of the payment bonds shall equal:

(i) Fifty percent of the contract price if the contract price is not more than $1 million.

(ii) Forty percent of the contract price if the contract price is more than $1 million but not more than $5 million; or

(iii) Two and one half million if the contract price is more than $5 million.

2. If the original contract price is $5 million or less, the (Recipient) may require additional protection as required by subparagraph 1 if the contract price is increased.

Performance and Payment Bonding Requirements (Non-Construction)

The Contractor may be required to obtain performance and payment bonds when necessary to protect the (Recipient's) interest.

(a) The following situations may warrant a performance bond:

1. (Recipient) property or funds are to be provided to the contractor for use in performing the contract or as partial compensation (as in retention of salvaged material).

2. A contractor sells assets to or merges with another concern, and the (Recipient), after recognizing the latter concern as the successor in interest, desires assurance that it is financially capable.

3. Substantial progress payments are made before delivery of end items starts.

4. Contracts are for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

(b) When it is determined that a performance bond is required, the Contractor shall be required to obtain performance bonds as follows:

1. The penal amount of performance bonds shall be 100 percent of the original contract price, unless the (Recipient) determines that a lesser amount would be adequate for the protection of the (Recipient).

2. The (Recipient) may require additional performance bond protection when a contract price is increased. The increase in protection shall generally equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price. The (Recipient) may secure additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) A payment bond is required only when a performance bond is required, and if the use of payment bond is in the (Recipient's) interest.

(d) When it is determined that a payment bond is required, the Contractor shall be required to obtain payment bonds as follows:

1. The penal amount of payment bonds shall equal:

(i) Fifty percent of the contract price if the contract price is not more than $1 million;

(ii) Forty percent of the contract price if the contract price is more than $1 million but not more than $5 million; or

(iii) Two and one half million if the contract price is increased.

Advance Payment Bonding Requirements

The Contractor may be required to obtain an advance payment bond if the contract contains an advance payment provision and a performance bond is not furnished. The (recipient) shall determine the amount of the advance payment bond necessary to protect the (Recipient).

Patent Infringement Bonding Requirements (Patent Indemnity)

The Contractor may be required to obtain a patent indemnity bond if a performance bond is not furnished and the financial responsibility of the Contractor is unknown or doubtful. The (recipient) shall determine the amount of the patent indemnity to protect the (Recipient).

Warranty of the Work and Maintenance Bonds

1. The Contractor warrants to (Recipient), the Architect and/or Engineer that all materials and equipment furnished under this Contract will be of highest quality and new unless otherwise specified by (Recipient), free from faults and defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. All work not so conforming to these standards shall be considered defective. If required by the [Project Manager], the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

2. The Work furnished must be of first quality and the workmanship must be the best obtainable in the various trades. The Work must be of safe, substantial and durable construction in all respects. The Contractor hereby guarantees the Work against defective materials or faulty workmanship for a minimum period of one (1) year after Final Payment by (Recipient) and shall replace or repair any defective materials or equipment or faulty workmanship during the period of the guarantee at no cost to (Recipient). As additional security for these guarantees, the Contractor shall, prior to the release of Final Payment [as provided in Item X below], furnish separate Maintenance (or Guarantee) Bonds in form acceptable to (Recipient) written by the same corporate surety that provides the Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond for this Contract. These bonds shall secure the Contractor's obligation to replace or repair defective materials and faulty workmanship for a minimum period of one (1) year after Final Payment and shall be written in an amount equal to ONE HUNDRED PERCENT (100%) of the CONTRACT SUM, as adjusted (if at all).

---

14. CLEAN AIR

42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq
40 CFR 15.61
49 CFR Part 18

Applicability to Contracts

The Clean Air requirements apply to all contracts exceeding $100,000, including indefinite quantities where the amount is expected to exceed $100,000 in any year.

Flow Down

The Clean Air requirements flow down to all subcontracts which exceed $100,000.

Model Clauses/Language

No specific language is required. FTA has proposed the following language.

Clean Air - (1) The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. §§ 7401 et seq. The Contractor agrees to report each violation to the Purchaser and understands and agrees that the Purchaser will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to FTA and the appropriate EPA Regional Office. (2) The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding $100,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

---

15. RECYCLED PRODUCTS

42 U.S.C. 6962
40 CFR Part 247
Executive Order 12873

Applicability to Contracts

The Recycled Products requirements apply to all contracts for items designated by the EPA, when the purchaser or contractor procures $10,000 or more of one of these items during the fiscal year, or has procured $10,000 or more of such items in the previous fiscal year, using Federal funds. New requirements for "recovered materials" will become effective May 1, 1996. These new regulations apply to all procurement actions involving items designated by the EPA, where the procuring agency purchases $10,000 or more of one of these items in a fiscal year, or when the cost of such items purchased during the previous fiscal year was $10,000.

Flow Down

These requirements flow down to all to all contractor and subcontractor tiers.

Model Clause/Language

No specific clause is mandated, but FTA has developed the following language.

Recovered Materials - The contractor agrees to comply with all the requirements of Section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), as amended (42 U.S.C. 6962), including but not limited to the regulatory provisions of 40 CFR Part 247, and Executive Order 12873, as they apply to the procurement of the items designated in Subpart B of 40 CFR Part 247.

---

16. DAVIS-BACON AND COPELAND ANTI-KICKBACK ACTS

Background and Application

The Davis-Bacon and Copeland Acts are codified at 40 USC 3141, *et seq.* and 18 USC 874. The Acts apply to grantee construction contracts and subcontracts that "at least partly are financed by a loan or grant from the Federal Government." 40 USC 3145(a), 29 CFR 5.2(h), 49 CFR 18.36(i)(5). The Acts apply to any construction contract over $2,000. 40 USC 3142(a), 29 CFR 5.5(a). 'Construction,' for purposes of the Acts, includes "actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating." 29 CFR 5.5(a). The requirements of both Acts are incorporated into a single clause (*see* 29 CFR 3.11) enumerated at 29 CFR 5.5(a) and reproduced below.

The clause language is drawn directly from 29 CFR 5.5(a) and any deviation from the model clause below should be coordinated with counsel to ensure the Acts' requirements are satisfied.

Clause Language

Davis-Bacon and Copeland Anti-Kickback Acts

(1) **Minimum wages** - (i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(ii)(A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) Except with respect to helpers as defined as 29 CFR 5.2(n)(4), the work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) With respect to helpers as defined in 29 CFR 5.2(n)(4), such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or

their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii) (B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(v)(A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the

contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination with 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(v) (B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(2) **Withholding** - The [***insert name of grantee***] shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the contract, the [***insert name of grantee***] may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(3) **Payrolls and basic records** - (i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is

financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the [insert ***name of grantee***] for transmission to the Federal Transit Administration. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under section 5.5(a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following: (1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under section 5.5(a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5 and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Federal Transit Administration or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor,

applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(4) **Apprentices and trainees** - (i) Apprentices - Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division of the U.S. Department of Labor determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees - Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and

Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity - The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

(5) **Compliance with Copeland Act requirements** - The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(6) **Subcontracts** - The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Federal Transit Administration may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(7) **Contract termination: debarment** - A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements** - All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) **Disputes concerning labor standards** - Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) **Certification of eligibility** - (i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

---

17. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Background and Application

The Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act is codified at 40 USC 3701, *et seq.* The Act applies to grantee contracts and subcontracts "financed at least in part by loans or grants from … the [Federal] Government." 40 USC 3701(b)(1)(B)(iii) and (b)(2), 29 CFR 5.2(h), 49 CFR 18.36(i)(6). Although the original Act required its application in any construction contract over $2,000 or non-construction contract to which the Act applied over $2,500 (and language to that effect is still found in 49 CFR 18.36(i)(6)), the Act no longer applies to any "contract in an amount that is not greater than $100,000." 40 USC 3701(b)(3) (A)(iii).

The Act applies to construction contracts and, in very limited circumstances, non-construction projects that employ "laborers or mechanics on a public work." These non-construction applications do not generally apply to transit procurements because transit procurements (to include rail cars and buses) are deemed "commercial items." 40 USC 3707, 41 USC 403 (12). A grantee that contemplates entering into a contract to procure a developmental or unique item should consult counsel to determine if the Act applies to that procurement and that additional language required by 29 CFR 5.5(c) must be added to the basic clause below.

The clause language is drawn directly from 29 CFR 5.5(b) and any deviation from the model clause below should be coordinated with counsel to ensure the Act's requirements are satisfied.

Clause Language

Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards

(1) **Overtime requirements** - No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) **Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages** - In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual

was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section.

(3) **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages** - The (***write in the name of the grantee***) shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this section.

(4) **Subcontracts** - The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this section.

---

18. [RESERVED]

---

19. NO GOVERNMENT OBLIGATION TO THIRD PARTIES

Applicability to Contracts
Applicable to all contracts.

Flow Down
Not required by statute or regulation for either primary contractors or subcontractors, this concept should flow down to all levels to clarify, to all parties to the contract, that the Federal Government does not have contractual liability to third parties, absent specific written consent.

Model Clause/Language
While no specific language is required, FTA has developed the following language.

No Obligation by the Federal Government.

(1) The Purchaser and Contractor acknowledge and agree that, notwithstanding any concurrence by the Federal Government in or approval of the solicitation or award of the underlying contract, absent the express written consent by the Federal Government, the Federal Government is not a party to this contract and shall not be subject to any obligations or liabilities to the Purchaser, Contractor, or any other party (whether or not a party to that contract) pertaining to any matter resulting from the underlying contract.

(2) The Contractor agrees to include the above clause in each subcontract financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA. It is further agreed that the clause shall not be modified, except to identify the subcontractor who will be subject to its provisions.

---

20. PROGRAM FRAUD AND FALSE OR FRAUDULENT STATEMENTS

AND RELATED ACTS

31 U.S.C. 3801 et seq.
49 CFR Part 31 18 U.S.C. 1001
49 U.S.C. 5307

Applicability to Contracts
These requirements are applicable to all contracts.

Flow Down
These requirements flow down to contractors and subcontractors who make, present, or submit covered claims and statements.

Model Clause/Language
These requirements have no specified language, so FTA proffers the following language.

Program Fraud and False or Fraudulent Statements or Related Acts.

(1) The Contractor acknowledges that the provisions of the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986, as amended, 31 U.S.C. § 3801 et seq. and U.S. DOT regulations, "Program Fraud Civil Remedies," 49 C.F.R. Part 31, apply to its actions pertaining to this Project. Upon execution of the underlying contract, the Contractor certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of any statement it has made, it makes, it may make, or causes to be made, pertaining to the underlying contract or the FTA assisted project for which this contract work is being performed. In addition to other penalties that may be applicable, the Contractor further acknowledges that if it makes, or causes to be made, a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim, statement, submission, or certification, the Federal Government reserves the right to impose the penalties of the Program Fraud Civil
Remedies Act of 1986 on the Contractor to the extent the Federal Government deems appropriate.

(2) The Contractor also acknowledges that if it makes, or causes to be made, a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim, statement, submission, or certification to the Federal Government under a contract connected with a project that is financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance originally awarded by FTA under the authority of 49 U.S.C. § 5307, the Government reserves the right to impose the penalties of 18 U.S.C. § 1001 and 49 U.S.C. § 5307(n)(1) on the Contractor, to the extent the Federal Government deems appropriate.

(3) The Contractor agrees to include the above two clauses in each subcontract financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA. It is further agreed that the clauses shall not be modified, except to identify the subcontractor who will be subject to the provisions.

21. TERMINATION
49 U.S.C. Part 18
FTA Circular 4220.1E

Applicability to Contracts

All contracts (with the exception of contracts with nonprofit organizations and institutions of higher education,) in excess of $10,000 shall contain suitable provisions for termination by the grantee including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement. (For contracts with nonprofit organizations and institutions of higher education the threshold is $100,000.) In addition, such contracts shall describe conditions under which the contract may be terminated for default as well as conditions where the contract may be terminated because of circumstances beyond the control of the contractor.

Flow Down

The termination requirements flow down to all contracts in excess of $10,000, with the exception of contracts with nonprofit organizations and institutions of higher learning.

Model Clause/Language

FTA does not prescribe the form or content of such clauses. The following are suggestions of clauses to be used in different types of contracts:

a. Termination for Convenience (General Provision) The (Recipient) may terminate this contract, in whole or in part, at any time by written notice to the Contractor when it is in the Government's best interest. The Contractor shall be paid its costs, including contract close-out costs, and profit on work performed up to the time of termination. The Contractor shall promptly submit its termination claim to (Recipient) to be paid the Contractor. If the Contractor has any property in its possession belonging to the (Recipient), the Contractor will account for the same, and dispose of it in the manner the (Recipient) directs.

b. Termination for Default [Breach or Cause] (General Provision) If the Contractor does not deliver supplies in accordance with the contract delivery schedule, or, if the contract is for services, the Contractor fails to perform in the manner called for in the contract, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any other provisions of the contract, the (Recipient) may terminate this contract for default. Termination shall be effected by serving a notice of termination on the contractor setting forth the manner in which the Contractor is in default. The contractor will only be paid the contract price for supplies delivered and accepted, or services performed in accordance with the manner of performance set forth in the contract. If it is later determined by the (Recipient) that the Contractor had an excusable reason for not performing, such as a strike, fire, or flood, events which are not the fault of or are beyond the control of the Contractor, the (Recipient), after setting up a new delivery of performance schedule, may allow the Contractor to continue work, or treat the termination as a termination for convenience.

c. Opportunity to Cure (General Provision) The (Recipient) in its sole discretion may, in the case of a termination for breach or default, allow the Contractor [an appropriately short period of time] in which to

cure the defect. In such case, the notice of termination will state the time period in which cure is permitted and other appropriate conditions

If Contractor fails to remedy to (Recipient)'s satisfaction the breach or default of any of the terms, covenants, or conditions of this Contract within [ten (10) days] after receipt by Contractor of written notice from (Recipient) setting forth the nature of said breach or default, (Recipient) shall have the right to terminate the Contract without any further obligation to Contractor. Any such termination for default shall not in any way operate to preclude (Recipient) from also pursuing all available remedies against Contractor and its sureties for said breach or default.

d. Waiver of Remedies for any Breach In the event that (Recipient) elects to waive its remedies for any breach by Contractor of any covenant, term or condition of this Contract, such waiver by (Recipient) shall not limit (Recipient)'s remedies for any succeeding breach of that or of any other term, covenant, or condition of this Contract.

e. Termination for Convenience (Professional or Transit Service Contracts) The (Recipient), by written notice, may terminate this contract, in whole or in part, when it is in the Government's interest. If this contract is terminated, the Recipient shall be liable only for payment under the payment provisions of this contract for services rendered before the effective date of termination.

f. Termination for Default (Supplies and Service) If the Contractor fails to deliver supplies or to perform the services within the time specified in this contract or any extension or if the Contractor fails to comply with any other provisions of this contract, the (Recipient) may terminate this contract for default. The (Recipient) shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the nature of the default. The Contractor will only be paid the contract price for supplies delivered and accepted, or services performed in accordance with the manner or performance set forth in this contract. If, after termination for failure to fulfill contract obligations, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Recipient.

g. Termination for Default (Transportation Services) If the Contractor fails to pick up the commodities or to perform the services, including delivery services, within the time specified in this contract or any extension or if the Contractor fails to comply with any other provisions of this contract, the (Recipient) may terminate this contract for default. The (Recipient) shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the nature of default. The Contractor will only be paid the contract price for services performed in accordance with the manner of performance set forth in this contract.

If this contract is terminated while the Contractor has possession of Recipient goods, the Contractor shall, upon direction of the (Recipient), protect and preserve the goods until surrendered to the Recipient or its agent. The Contractor and (Recipient) shall agree on payment for the preservation and protection of goods. Failure to agree on an amount will be resolved under the Dispute clause.

If, after termination for failure to fulfill contract obligations, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the (Recipient).

h. Termination for Default (Construction) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract or any extension or fails to complete the work within this time, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any other provisions of this contract, the (Recipient) may terminate this contract for default. The (Recipient) shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the nature of the default. In this event, the Recipient may take over the work and compete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Recipient resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Recipient in completing the work.

The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause if-

1. the delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include: acts of God, acts of the Recipient, acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Recipient, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes; and

2. the contractor, within [10] days from the beginning of any delay, notifies the (Recipient) in writing of the causes of delay. If in the judgment of the (Recipient), the delay is excusable, the time for completing the work shall be extended. The judgment of the (Recipient) shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clauses.

If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Recipient.

i. Termination for Convenience or Default (Architect and Engineering) The (Recipient) may terminate this contract in whole or in part, for the Recipient's convenience or because of the failure of the Contractor to fulfill the contract obligations. The (Recipient) shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the nature, extent, and effective date of the termination. Upon receipt of the notice, the Contractor shall (1) immediately discontinue all services affected (unless the notice directs otherwise), and (2) deliver to the Contracting Officer all data, drawings, specifications, reports, estimates, summaries, and other information and materials accumulated in performing this contract, whether completed or in process.

If the termination is for the convenience of the Recipient, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the contract price but shall allow no anticipated profit on unperformed services.

If the termination is for failure of the Contractor to fulfill the contract obligations, the Recipient may complete the work by contact or otherwise and the Contractor shall be liable for any additional cost incurred by the Recipient.

If, after termination for failure to fulfill contract obligations, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Recipient.

j. Termination for Convenience of Default (Cost-Type Contracts) The (Recipient) may terminate this contract, or any portion of it, by serving a notice or termination on the Contractor. The notice shall state whether the termination is for convenience of the (Recipient) or for the default of the Contractor. If the termination is for default, the notice shall state the manner in which the contractor has failed to perform the requirements of the contract. The Contractor shall account for any property in its possession paid for from funds received from the (Recipient), or property supplied to the Contractor by the (Recipient). If the termination is for default, the (Recipient) may fix the fee, if the contract provides for a fee, to be paid the contractor in proportion to the value, if any, of work performed up to the time of termination. The Contractor shall promptly submit its termination claim to the (Recipient) and the parties shall negotiate the termination settlement to be paid the Contractor.

If the termination is for the convenience of the (Recipient), the Contractor shall be paid its contract close-out costs, and a fee, if the contract provided for payment of a fee, in proportion to the work performed up to the time of termination.

If, after serving a notice of termination for default, the (Recipient) determines that the Contractor has an excusable reason for not performing, such as strike, fire, flood, events which are not the fault of and are beyond the control of the contractor, the (Recipient), after setting up a new work schedule, may allow the Contractor to continue work, or treat the termination as a termination for convenience.

---

22. GOVERNMENT-WIDE DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION (NONPROCUREMENT)

Background and Applicability

In conjunction with the Office of Management and Budget and other affected Federal agencies, DOT published an update to 49 CFR Part 29 on November 26, 2003. This government-wide regulation implements Executive Order 12549, *Debarment and Suspension,* Executive Order 12689, *Debarment and Suspension*, and 31 U.S.C. 6101 note (Section 2455, Public Law 103-355, 108 Stat. 3327).

The provisions of Part 29 apply to all grantee contracts and subcontracts at any level expected to equal or exceed $25,000 as well as any contract or subcontract (at any level) for Federally required auditing services. 49 CFR 29.220(b). This represents a change from prior practice in that the dollar threshold for application of these rules has been lowered from $100,000 to $25,000. These are contracts and subcontracts referred to in the regulation as “covered transactions.”

Grantees, contractors, and subcontractors (at any level) that enter into covered transactions are required to verify that the entity (as well as its principals and affiliates) they propose to contract or subcontract with is not excluded or disqualified. They do this by (a) Checking the Excluded Parties List System, (b) Collecting a certification from that person, or (c) Adding a clause or condition to the contract or subcontract. This represents a change from prior practice in that certification is still acceptable but is no longer required. 49 CFR 29.300.

Grantees, contractors, and subcontractors who enter into covered transactions also must require the entities they contract with to comply with 49 CFR 29, subpart C and include this requirement in their own subsequent covered transactions (i.e., the requirement flows down to subcontracts at all levels).

Clause Language

The following clause language is suggested, not mandatory. It incorporates the optional method of verifying that contractors are not excluded or disqualified by certification.

Suspension and Debarment

This contract is a covered transaction for purposes of 49 CFR Part 29. As such, the contractor is required to verify that none of the contractor, its principals, as defined at 49 CFR 29.995, or affiliates, as defined at 49 CFR 29.905, are excluded or disqualified as defined at 49 CFR 29.940 and 29.945.

The contractor is required to comply with 49 CFR 29, Subpart C and must include the requirement to comply with 49 CFR 29, Subpart C in any lower tier covered transaction it enters into.
By signing and submitting its bid or proposal, the bidder or proposer certifies as follows:

The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact relied upon by **{insert agency name}**. If it is later determined that the bidder or proposer knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to remedies available to **{insert agency name}**, the Federal Government may pursue available remedies, including but not limited to suspension and/or debarment. The bidder or proposer agrees to comply with the requirements of 49 CFR 29, Subpart C while this offer is valid and throughout the period of any contract that may arise from this offer. The bidder or proposer further agrees to include a provision requiring such compliance in its lower tier covered transactions.

23. PRIVACY ACT

5 U.S.C. 552

Applicability to Contracts

When a grantee maintains files on drug and alcohol enforcement activities for FTA, and those files are organized so that information could be retrieved by personal identifier, the Privacy Act requirements apply to all contracts.

Flow Down

The Federal Privacy Act requirements flow down to each third party contractor and their contracts at every tier.

Model Clause/Language

The text of the following clause has not been mandated by statute or specific regulation, but has been developed by FTA.

Contracts Involving Federal Privacy Act Requirements - The following requirements apply to the Contractor and its employees that administer any system of records on behalf of the Federal Government under any contract:

(1) The Contractor agrees to comply with, and assures the compliance of its employees with, the information restrictions and other applicable requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974,

5 U.S.C. § 552a. Among other things, the Contractor agrees to obtain the express consent of the Federal Government before the Contractor or its employees operate a system of records on behalf of the Federal Government. The Contractor understands that the requirements of the Privacy Act, including the civil and criminal penalties for violation of that Act, apply to those individuals involved, and that failure to comply with the terms of the Privacy Act may result in termination of the underlying contract.

(2) The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract to administer any system of records on behalf of the Federal Government financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

---

24. CIVIL RIGHTS REQUIREMENTS

29 U.S.C. § 623, 42 U.S.C. § 2000
42 U.S.C. § 6102, 42 U.S.C. § 12112
42 U.S.C. § 12132, 49 U.S.C. § 5332
29 CFR Part 1630, 41 CFR Parts 60 et seq.

Applicability to Contracts

The Civil Rights Requirements apply to all contracts.

Flow Down
The Civil Rights requirements flow down to all third party contractors and their contracts at every tier.

Model Clause/Language
The following clause was predicated on language contained at 49 CFR Part 19, Appendix A, but FTA has shortened the lengthy text.

Civil Rights - The following requirements apply to the underlying contract:

(1) Nondiscrimination - In accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d, section 303 of the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 6102, section 202 of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 U.S.C. § 12132, and Federal transit law at 49 U.S.C. § 5332, the Contractor agrees that it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, creed, national origin, sex, age, or disability. In addition, the Contractor agrees to comply with applicable Federal implementing regulations and other implementing requirements FTA may issue.

(2) Equal Employment Opportunity - The following equal employment opportunity requirements apply to the underlying contract:

(a) Race, Color, Creed, National Origin, Sex - In accordance with Title VII of the Civil Rights Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 2000e, and Federal transit laws at 49 U.S.C. § 5332, the Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable equal employment opportunity requirements of U.S. Department of Labor (U.S. DOL) regulations, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor," 41 C.F.R. Parts 60 et seq., (which implement Executive Order No. 11246, "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order No. 11375, "Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity," 42 U.S.C. § 2000e note), and with any applicable Federal statutes, executive orders, regulations, and Federal policies that may in the future affect construction activities undertaken in the course of the Project. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, creed, national origin, sex, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising, layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. In addition, the Contractor agrees to comply with any implementing requirements FTA may issue.

(b) Age - In accordance with section 4 of the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, as amended, 29 U.S.C. § § 623 and Federal transit law at 49 U.S.C. § 5332, the Contractor agrees to refrain from discrimination against present and prospective employees for reason of age. In addition, the Contractor agrees to comply with any implementing requirements FTA may issue.

(c) Disabilities - In accordance with section 102 of the Americans with Disabilities Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 12112, the Contractor agrees that it will comply with the requirements of U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, "Regulations to Implement the Equal Employment Provisions of

the Americans with Disabilities Act," 29 C.F.R. Part 1630, pertaining to employment of persons with disabilities. In addition, the Contractor agrees to comply with any implementing requirements FTA may issue.

(3) The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA, modified only if necessary to identify the affected parties.

---

25. BREACHES AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION
49 CFR Part 18
FTA Circular 4220.1E

Applicability to Contracts
All contracts in excess of $100,000 shall contain provisions or conditions which will allow for administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as may be appropriate. This may include provisions for bonding, penalties for late or inadequate performance, retained earnings, liquidated damages or other appropriate measures.

Flow Down
The Breaches and Dispute Resolutions requirements flow down to all tiers.

Model Clauses/Language
FTA does not prescribe the form or content of such provisions. What provisions are developed will depend on the circumstances and the type of contract. Recipients should consult legal counsel in developing appropriate clauses. The following clauses are examples of provisions from various FTA third party contracts.

Disputes - Disputes arising in the performance of this Contract which are not resolved by agreement of the parties shall be decided in writing by the authorized representative of (Recipient)'s [title of employee]. This decision shall be final and conclusive unless within [ten (10)] days from the date of receipt of its copy, the Contractor mails or otherwise furnishes a written appeal to the [title of employee]. In connection with any such appeal, the Contractor shall be afforded an opportunity to be heard and to offer evidence in support of its position. The decision of the [title of employee] shall be binding upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall abide be the decision.

Performance During Dispute - Unless otherwise directed by (Recipient), Contractor shall continue performance under this Contract while matters in dispute are being resolved.

Claims for Damages - Should either party to the Contract suffer injury or damage to person or property because of any act or omission of the party or of any of his employees, agents or others for whose acts he is legally liable, a claim for damages therefor shall be made in writing to such other party within a reasonable time after the first observance of such injury of damage.

Remedies - Unless this contract provides otherwise, all claims, counterclaims, disputes and other matters in question between the (Recipient) and the Contractor arising out of or relating to this agreement or its breach will be decided by arbitration if the parties mutually agree, or in a court of competent jurisdiction within the State in which the (Recipient) is located.

Rights and Remedies - The duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and the rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of any duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law. No action or failure to act by the (Recipient), (Architect) or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of any right or duty afforded any of them under the Contract, nor shall any such action or failure to act constitute an approval of or acquiescence in any breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

---

26. PATENT AND RIGHTS IN DATA
37 CFR Part 401
49 CFR Parts 18 and 19

Applicability to Contracts
Patent and rights in data requirements for federally assisted projects ONLY apply to research projects in which FTA finances the purpose of the grant is to finance the development of a product or information. These patent and data rights requirements do not apply to capital projects or operating projects, even though a small portion of the sales price may cover the cost of product development or writing the user's manual.

Flow Down
The Patent and Rights in Data requirements apply to all contractors and their contracts at every tier.

Model Clause/Language
The FTA patent clause is substantially similar to the text of 49 C.F.R. Part 19, Appendix A, Section 5, but the rights in data clause reflects FTA objectives. For patent rights, FTA is governed by Federal law and regulation. For data rights, the text on copyrights is insufficient to meet FTA's purposes for awarding research grants. This model clause, with larger rights as a standard, is proposed with the understanding that this standard could be modified to FTA's needs.

CONTRACTS INVOLVING EXPERIMENTAL, DEVELOPMENTAL, OR RESEARCH WORK.

A. **Rights in Data** - The following requirements apply to each contract involving experimental, developmental or research work:

(1) The term "subject data" used in this clause means recorded information, whether or not copyrighted, that is delivered or specified to be delivered under the contract. The term includes graphic or pictorial delineation in media such as drawings or photographs; text in specifications or related performance or design-type documents; machine forms such as punched cards, magnetic tape, or computer memory

printouts; and information retained in computer memory. Examples include, but are not limited to: computer software, engineering drawings and associated lists, specifications, standards, process sheets, manuals, technical reports, catalog item identifications, and related information. The term "subject data" does not include financial reports, cost analyses, and similar information incidental to contract administration.

(2) The following restrictions apply to all subject data first produced in the performance of the contract to which this Attachment has been added:

(a) Except for its own internal use, the Purchaser or Contractor may not publish or reproduce subject data in whole or in part, or in any manner or form, nor may the Purchaser or Contractor authorize others to do so, without the written consent of the Federal Government, until such time as the Federal Government may have either released or approved the release of such data to the public; this restriction on publication, however, does not apply to any contract with an academic institution.

(b) In accordance with 49 C.F.R. § 18.34 and 49 C.F.R. § 19.36, the Federal Government reserves a royalty-free, non-exclusive and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use, for "Federal Government purposes," any subject data or copyright described in subsections (2)(b)1 and (2)(b)2 of this clause below. As used in the previous sentence, "for Federal Government purposes," means use only for the direct purposes of the Federal Government. Without the copyright owner's consent, the Federal Government may not extend its Federal license to any other party.

1. Any subject data developed under that contract, whether or not a copyright has been obtained; and

2. Any rights of copyright purchased by the Purchaser or Contractor using Federal assistance in whole or in part provided by FTA.

(c) When FTA awards Federal assistance for experimental, developmental, or research work, it is FTA's general intention to increase transportation knowledge available to the public, rather than to restrict the benefits resulting from the work to participants in that work. Therefore, unless FTA determines otherwise, the Purchaser and the Contractor performing experimental, developmental, or research work required by the underlying contract to which this Attachment is added agrees to permit FTA to make available to the public, either FTA's license in the copyright to any subject data developed in the course of that contract, or a copy of the subject data first produced under the contract for which a copyright has not been obtained. If the experimental, developmental, or research work, which is the subject of the underlying contract, is not completed for any reason whatsoever, all data developed under that contract shall become subject data as defined in subsection (a) of this clause and shall be delivered as the Federal Government may direct. This subsection (c), however, does not apply to adaptations of automatic data processing equipment or programs for the Purchaser or Contractor's use whose costs are financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA for transportation capital projects.

(d) Unless prohibited by state law, upon request by the Federal Government, the Purchaser and the Contractor agree to indemnify, save, and hold harmless the Federal Government, its officers, agents, and employees acting within the scope of their official duties against any liability, including costs and

expenses, resulting from any willful or intentional violation by the Purchaser or Contractor of proprietary rights, copyrights, or right of privacy, arising out of the publication, translation, reproduction, delivery, use, or disposition of any data furnished under that contract. Neither the Purchaser nor the Contractor shall be required to indemnify the Federal Government for any such liability arising out of the wrongful act of any employee, official, or agents of the Federal Government.
(e) Nothing contained in this clause on rights in data shall imply a license to the Federal Government under any patent or be construed as affecting the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Federal Government under any patent.

(f) Data developed by the Purchaser or Contractor and financed entirely without using Federal assistance provided by the Federal Government that has been incorporated into work required by the underlying contract to which this Attachment has been added is exempt from the requirements of subsections (b), (c), and (d) of this clause, provided that the Purchaser or Contractor identifies that data in writing at the time of delivery of the contract work.

(g) Unless FTA determines otherwise, the Contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract for experimental, developmental, or research work financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

(3) Unless the Federal Government later makes a contrary determination in writing, irrespective of the Contractor's status (i.e., a large business, small business, state government or state instrumentality, local government, nonprofit organization, institution of higher education, individual, etc.), the Purchaser and the Contractor agree to take the necessary actions to provide, through FTA, those rights in that invention due the Federal Government as described in

U.S. Department of Commerce regulations, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements," 37 C.F.R. Part 401.

(4) The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract for experimental, developmental, or research work financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

B. **Patent Rights** - The following requirements apply to each contract involving experimental, developmental, or research work:

(1) General - If any invention, improvement, or discovery is conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under the contract to which this Attachment has been added, and that invention, improvement, or discovery is patentable under the laws of the United States of America or any foreign country, the Purchaser and Contractor agree to take actions necessary to provide immediate notice and a detailed report to the party at a higher tier until FTA is ultimately notified.

(2) Unless the Federal Government later makes a contrary determination in writing, irrespective of the Contractor's status (a large business, small business, state government or state instrumentality, local government, nonprofit organization, institution of higher education, individual), the Purchaser and the

Contractor agree to take the necessary actions to provide, through FTA, those rights in that invention due the Federal Government as described in U.S. Department of Commerce regulations, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements," 37 C.F.R. Part 401.

(3) The Contractor also agrees to include the requirements of this clause in each subcontract for experimental, developmental, or research work financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

---

27. TRANSIT EMPLOYEE PROTECTIVE AGREEMENTS

49 U.S.C. § 5310, § 5311, and § 5333
29 CFR Part 215

Applicability to Contracts
The Transit Employee Protective Provisions apply to each contract for transit operations performed by employees of a Contractor recognized by FTA to be a transit operator. (Because transit operations involve many activities apart from directly driving or operating transit vehicles, FTA determines which activities constitute transit "operations" for purposes of this clause.)

Flow Down
These provisions are applicable to all contracts and subcontracts at every tier.

Model Clause/Language
Since no mandatory language is specified, FTA had developed the following language:

Transit Employee Protective Provisions. (1) The Contractor agrees to comply with applicable transit employee protective requirements as follows:

(a) General Transit Employee Protective Requirements - To the extent that FTA determines that transit operations are involved, the Contractor agrees to carry out the transit operations work on the underlying contract in compliance with terms and conditions determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor to be fair and equitable to protect the interests of employees employed under this contract and to meet the employee protective requirements of 49 U.S.C. A 5333(b), and U.S. DOL guidelines at 29 C.F.R. Part 215, and any amendments thereto. These terms and conditions are identified in the letter of certification from the U.S. DOL to FTA applicable to the FTA Recipient's project from which Federal assistance is provided to support work on the underlying contract. The Contractor agrees to carry out that work in compliance with the conditions stated in that U.S. DOL letter. The requirements of this subsection (1), however, do not apply to any contract financed with Federal assistance provided by FTA either for projects for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities authorized by 49 U.S.C. § 5310(a)(2), or for projects for nonurbanized areas authorized by 49 U.S.C. § 5311. Alternate provisions for those projects are set forth in subsections (b) and (c) of this clause.

(b) Transit Employee Protective Requirements for Projects Authorized by 49 U.S.C. § 5310(a)(2) for Elderly Individuals and Individuals with Disabilities - If the contract involves transit operations financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance authorized by 49 U.S.C. § 5310(a)(2), and if the U.S. Secretary of Transportation has determined or determines in the future that the employee protective requirements of 49 U.S.C. § 5333(b) are necessary or appropriate for the state and the public body subrecipient for which work is performed on the underlying contract, the Contractor agrees to carry out the Project in compliance with the terms and conditions determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor to meet the requirements of 49 U.S.C. § 5333(b), U.S. DOL guidelines at 29 C.F.R. Part 215, and any amendments thereto. These terms and conditions are identified in the U.S. DOL's letter of certification to FTA, the date of which is set forth Grant Agreement or Cooperative Agreement with the state. The Contractor agrees to perform transit operations in connection with the underlying contract in compliance with the conditions stated in that U.S. DOL letter.

(c) Transit Employee Protective Requirements for Projects Authorized by 49 U.S.C. § 5311 in Nonurbanized Areas - If the contract involves transit operations financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance authorized by 49 U.S.C. § 5311, the Contractor agrees to comply with the terms and conditions of the Special Warranty for the Nonurbanized Area Program agreed to by the U.S. Secretaries of Transportation and Labor, dated May 31, 1979, and the procedures implemented by U.S. DOL or any revision thereto.

(2) The Contractor also agrees to include the any applicable requirements in each subcontract involving transit operations financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

---

28. DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)

49 CFR Part 26

Background and Applicability

The newest version on the Department of Transportation's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program became effective July 16, 2003. The rule provides guidance to grantees on the use of overall and contract goals, requirement to include DBE provisions in subcontracts, evaluating DBE participation where specific contract goals have been set, reporting requirements, and replacement of DBE subcontractors. Additionally, the DBE program dictates payment terms and conditions (including limitations on retainage) applicable to all subcontractors regardless of whether they are DBE firms or not.

The DBE program applies to all DOT-assisted contracting activities. A formal clause such as that below must be included in all contracts above the micro-purchase level. The requirements of clause subsection b flow down to subcontracts.

A substantial change to the payment provisions in this newest version of Part 26 concerns retainage (*see* section 26.29). Grantee choices concerning retainage should be reflected in the language choices in clause subsection d.

Clause Language

The following clause language is suggested, not mandatory. It incorporates the payment terms and conditions applicable to all subcontractors based in Part 26 as well as those related only to DBE subcontractors. The suggested language allows for the options available to grantees concerning retainage, specific contract goals, and evaluation of DBE subcontracting participation when specific contract goals have been established.

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises

a. This contract is subject to the requirements of Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26, *Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs.* The national goal for participation of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) is 10%. The agency's overall goal for DBE participation is **__ %.** A separate contract goal **[of __ % DBE participation has] [has not]** been established for this procurement.

b. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of this DOT-assisted contract. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as **{insert agency name}** deems appropriate. Each subcontract the contractor signs with a subcontractor must include the assurance in this paragraph (*see* 49 CFR 26.13(b)).

c. ***{If a separate contract goal has been established, use the following}*** Bidders/offerors are required to document sufficient DBE participation to meet these goals or, alternatively, document adequate good faith efforts to do so, as provided for in 49 CFR 26.53. Award of this contract is conditioned on submission of the following **[concurrent with and accompanying sealed bid] [concurrent with and accompanying an initial proposal] [prior to award]**:

1. The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in this contract;
2. A description of the work each DBE will perform;
3. The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating;
4. Written documentation of the bidder/offeror's commitment to use a DBE subcontractor whose participation it submits to meet the contract goal;
5. Written confirmation from the DBE that it is participating in the contract as provided in the prime contractor's commitment; and
6. If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts to do so.

[Bidders][Offerors] must present the information required above **[as a matter of responsiveness] [with initial proposals] [prior to contract award]** (*see* 49 CFR 26.53(3)).

{If no separate contract goal has been established, use the following} The successful bidder/offeror will be required to report its DBE participation obtained through race-neutral means throughout the period of performance.

d. The contractor is required to pay its subcontractors performing work related to this contract for satisfactory performance of that work no later than 30 days after the contractor's receipt of payment for that work from the **{insert agency name}**. In addition, **[the contractor may not hold retainage from its subcontractors.] [is required to return any retainage payments to those subcontractors within 30 days after the subcontractor's work related to this contract is satisfactorily completed.] [is required to return any retainage payments to those subcontractors within 30 days after incremental acceptance of the subcontractor's work by the {insert agency name} and contractor's receipt of the partial retainage payment related to the subcontractor's work.]**

e. The contractor must promptly notify **{insert agency name}**, whenever a DBE subcontractor performing work related to this contract is terminated or fails to complete its work, and must make good faith efforts to engage another DBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work. The contractor may not terminate any DBE subcontractor and perform that work through its own forces or those of an affiliate without prior written consent of **{insert agency name}**.

---

29. [RESERVED]

---

30. INCORPORATION OF FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION (FTA) TERMS
FTA Circular 4220.1E

Applicability to Contracts
The incorporation of FTA terms applies to all contracts.

Flow Down
The incorporation of FTA terms has unlimited flow down.

Model Clause/Language
FTA has developed the following incorporation of terms language**:**

Incorporation of Federal Transit Administration (FTA) Terms - The preceding provisions include, in part, certain Standard Terms and Conditions required by DOT, whether or not expressly set forth in the preceding contract provisions. All contractual provisions required by DOT, as set forth in FTA Circular 4220.1E, are hereby incorporated by reference. Anything to the contrary herein notwithstanding, all FTA mandated terms shall be deemed to control in the event of a conflict with other provisions contained in this Agreement. The Contractor shall not perform any act, fail to perform any act, or refuse to comply with any (name of grantee) requests which would cause (name of grantee) to be in violation of the FTA terms and conditions.

---

31. DRUG AND ALCOHOL TESTING

49 U.S.C. §5331
49 CFR Parts 653 and 654

Applicability to Contracts
The Drug and Alcohol testing provisions apply to Operational Service Contracts.

Flow Down Requirements
Anyone who performs a safety-sensitive function for the recipient or subrecipient is required to comply with 49 CFR 653 and 654, with certain exceptions for contracts involving maintenance services. Maintenance contractors for non-urbanized area formula program grantees are not subject to the rules. Also, the rules do not apply to maintenance subcontractors.

Model Clause/Language

Introduction
FTA's drug and alcohol rules, 49 CFR 653 and 654, respectively, are unique among the regulations issued by FTA. First, they require recipients to ensure that any entity performing a safety-sensitive function on the recipient's behalf (usually subrecipients and/or contractors) implement a complex drug and alcohol testing program that complies with Parts 653 and 654. Second, the rules condition the receipt of certain kinds of FTA funding on the recipient's compliance with the rules; thus, the recipient is not in compliance with the rules unless every entity that performs a safety-sensitive function on the recipient's behalf is in compliance with the rules. Third, the rules do not specify how a recipient ensures that its subrecipients and/or contractors comply with them.

How a recipient does so depends on several factors, including whether the contractor is covered independently by the drug and alcohol rules of another Department of Transportation operating administration, the nature of the relationship that the recipient has with the contractor, and the financial resources available to the recipient to oversee the contractor's drug and alcohol testing program. In short, there are a variety of ways a recipient can ensure that its subrecipients and contractors comply with the rules.

Therefore, FTA has developed three model contract provisions for recipients to use "as is" or to modify to fit their particular situations.

Explanation of Model Contract Clauses
Under Option 1, the recipient ensures the contractor's compliance with the rules by requiring the contractor to participate in a drug and alcohol program administered by the recipient. The advantages of doing this are obvious: the recipient maintains total control over its compliance with 49 CFR 653 and 654. The disadvantage is that the recipient, which may not directly employ any safety-sensitive employees, has to implement a complex testing program. Therefore, this may be a practical option only for those recipients which have a testing program for their employees, and can add the contractor's safety-sensitive employees to that program.

Under Option 2, the recipient relies on the contractor to implement a drug and alcohol testing program that complies with 49 CFR 653 and 654, but retains the ability to monitor the contractor's testing program; thus, the recipient has less control over its compliance with the drug and alcohol testing rules than it does under option 1. The advantage of this approach is that it places the responsibility for complying with the rules on the entity that is actually performing the safety-sensitive function. Moreover, it reserves to the recipient the power to ensure that the contractor complies with the program. The disadvantage of Option 2 is that without adequate monitoring of the contractor's program, the recipient may find itself out of compliance with the rules.

Under option 3, the recipient specifies some or all of the specific features of a contractor's drug and alcohol compliance program. Thus, it requires the recipient to decide what it wants to do and how it wants to do it. The advantage of this option is that the recipient has more control over the contractor's drug and alcohol testing program, yet it is not actually administering the testing program. The disadvantage is that the recipient has to specify and understand clearly what it wants to do and why.

Drug and Alcohol Testing

Option 1

The contractor agrees to:

(a) participate in (grantee's or recipient's) drug and alcohol program established in compliance with 49 CFR 653 and 654.

Drug and Alcohol Testing
Option 2

The contractor agrees to establish and implement a drug and alcohol testing program that complies with 49 CFR Parts 653 and 654, produce any documentation necessary to establish its compliance with Parts 653 and 654, and permit any authorized representative of the United States Department of Transportation or its operating administrations, the State Oversight Agency of (name of State), or the (insert name of grantee), to inspect the facilities and records associated with the implementation of the drug and alcohol testing program as required under 49 CFR Parts 653 and 654 and review the testing process. The contractor agrees further to certify annually its compliance with Parts 653 and 654 before (insert date) and to submit the Management Information System (MIS) reports before (insert date before March 15) to (insert title and address of person responsible for receiving information). To certify compliance the contractor shall use the "Substance Abuse Certifications" in the "Annual List of Certifications and Assurances for Federal Transit Administration Grants and Cooperative Agreements," which is published annually in the Federal Register.

Drug and Alcohol Testing
Option 3

The contractor agrees to establish and implement a drug and alcohol testing program that complies with 49 CFR Parts 653 and 654, produce any documentation necessary to establish its compliance with Parts 653 and 654, and permit any authorized representative of the United States Department of Transportation or its operating administrations, the State Oversight Agency of (name of State), or the (insert name of

grantee), to inspect the facilities and records associated with the implementation of the drug and alcohol testing program as required under 49 CFR Parts 653 and 654 and review the testing process. The contractor agrees further to certify annually its compliance with Parts 653 and 654 before (insert date) and to submit the Management Information System (MIS) reports before (insert date before March 15) to (insert title and address of person responsible for receiving information). To certify compliance the contractor shall use the "Substance Abuse Certifications" in the "Annual List of Certifications and Assurances for Federal Transit Administration Grants and Cooperative Agreements," which is published annually in the Federal Register. The Contractor agrees further to [Select a, b, or c] (a) submit before (insert date or upon request) a copy of the Policy Statement developed to implement its drug and alcohol testing program; OR (b) adopt (insert title of the Policy Statement the recipient wishes the contractor to use) as its policy statement as required under 49 CFR 653 and 654; OR (c) submit for review and approval before (insert date or upon request) a copy of its Policy Statement developed to implement its drug and alcohol testing program. In addition, the contractor agrees to: (to be determined by the recipient, but may address areas such as: the selection of the certified laboratory, substance abuse professional, or Medical Review Officer, or the use of a consortium).

FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION
FAA
Airports

The most recent version of these clauses will apply.

Required Contract Provisions for Airport Improvement Program and for Obligated Sponsors

Contract Provision Guidelines for Obligated Sponsors and Airport Improvement Program Projects

Contents

Record of Changes 113

Contract Guidance 115

1. Purpose of this Document 115

2. Sponsor Requirements 115

3. Typical Procurement Steps 116

4. Applicability Matrix for Contract Provisions 117

Appendix A – CONTRACT PROVISIONS 120

A1 ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS 120

A2 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENT 121

A3 BREACH OF CONTRACT TERMS 124

A4 BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE 125

A5 CIVIL RIGHTS - GENERAL 131

A6 CIVIL RIGHTS – TITLE VI ASSURANCE 133

A7 CLEAN AIR AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL 142

A8 CONTRACT WORKHOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT REQUIREMENTS 143

A9 COPELAND "ANTI-KICKBACK" ACT 145

A10 DAVIS-BACON REQUIREMENTS 147

A11 DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION 154

A12 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE 156

A13 DISTRACTED DRIVING 159

A14 ENERGY CONSERVATION REQUIREMENTS 160

A15 DRUG FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENTS 160
A16 EQUAL EMPLOYEMENT OPPORTUNITY (EEO) 161
A17 FEDERAL FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT (FEDERAL MINIMUM WAGE) 168
A18 LOBBYING AND INFLUENCING FEDERAL EMPLOYEES 169
A19 PROHIBITION of SEGREGATED FACILITIES 171
A20 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT OF 1970 173
A21 PROCUREMENT OF RECOVERED MATERIALS 174
A22 RIGHT TO INVENTIONS 175
A23 SEISMIC SAFETY 176
A24 TAX DELINQUENCY AND FELONY CONVICTIONS 177
A25 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT 179
A26 TRADE RESTRICTION CERTIFICATION 183
A27 VETERAN'S PREFERENCE 185

Record of Changes

No.	Date	Item	Change
1	1/29/2016	Entire Document	Re-structured document to enhance user understanding of use and applicability; added suggested provisions for "Termination for Cause", "Recovered Materials", "Seismic Safety".
2	6/10/2016	Table 1	Distracted Driving: Updated "Dollar Threshold" to $3,500 to reflect current micro-purchase threshold.
3	6/10/2016	A2, Affirmative Action	Update the reference to the Department of Labor online document to be "Participation Goals for Minority and Females"
4	6/10/2016	A12, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	A12.3: Changed Title to "Required Provisions" A12.3.1: Corrected starting timeframe for submitting written confirmation from "Owner Notice of Award" to "bid opening" A12.3.1: Provided two sets of last paragraphs to reflect change (7 days to 5 days) that occurs on December 31, 2016. A12.3.2: Moved Race/Gender Neutral language up and renamed heading to reflect text is solicitation language. A12.3.3: Moved and renamed contract clause information and clarified it is for prime contract covered by a DBE program.
5	12/12/2017	Cover	Change title of document for clarity
6	12/12/2017	1. Purpose of this Document	Added clarifying text addressing purpose and limitations of this guidance. 1.7-1.9: Added definitions of contract, applicant, bid
7	12/12/2017	2. Sponsor requirements	Added clarifying text addressing sponsor responsibilities.

No.	Date	Item	Change
8	12/12/2017	3. Typical Procurement Steps	Added clarifying text for typical procurement process steps.
9	12/12/2017	Table 1 – Applicability Matrix	Re-arranged table in alphabetic order. Added "Solicitation" column to address solicitation provisions Item l, Seismic Safety: Added Limited Application Added note on Airport Concessions Disadvantaged Business Enterprises
10	12/12/2017	All Clauses	Clarifying revisions made to applicability section.
11	12/12/2017	A5, Civil Rights - General	Rephrased General Civil Rights Provision to simplify language and to clarify duration of obligation for tenant/concessionaire/lessee
12	12/12/2017	A6.3.1 Civil Rights – Solicitations	Added sponsor must select either DBE or ACDBE
12	12/12/2017	A12, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	The deadline to submit DBE confirmation of participation is now 5 days after bid opening or as a matter of bid responsiveness. Updated DBE contract assurance (12.3.3) to match language of 49 CFR § 26.13
13	12/12/2017	A24, Tax Delinquency and Felony Conviction	New certification addressing contractor tax delinquency and felony conviction.
14	6/19/2018	6.2.1, Applicability of Title VI Solicitation Notice	For Title VI Clauses for Compliance with Nondiscrimination Requirements, change second sentence in second column to changed "are already subject to nondiscrimination requirements" to "are **not** already subject to nondiscrimination requirements".
15	6/19/2018	A6.4.1, Title VI Clauses for Compliance with Nondiscrimination Requirements	In second item, changed "are already subject to nondiscrimination requirements" to "are **not** already subject to nondiscrimination requirements".

1. Purpose of this Document

1) The purpose of this document is to establish a convenient resource for Sponsors that consolidates all possible provisions and clauses into one document that includes an applicability matrix. This document itself does not create, revise or delete requirements for participation in the Airport Improvement Program. The source of requirements addressed within this document are identified within the section for each individual clause.
2) Federal laws and regulations require that an sponsor (a recipient of federal assistance) include specific clauses in certain contracts, solicitations, or specifications regardless of whether or not the project is federally funded.
3) The term **sponsor** is used in this document to mean either an obligated sponsor on a project that is not federally funded, or a sponsor on an AIP funded project.
4) The term ***Owner*** is generally used in the solicitation or contract clauses because of its common use in public contracts.
5) An Owner becomes an obligated sponsor upon acceptance of the Airport Improvement Program (AIP) grant assurances associated with current or prior AIP grant funded projects.
6) For purposes of determining requirements for contract provisions, the term ***contract*** includes subcontracts and supplier contracts such as purchase orders.
7) For purpose of remaining compliant with its obligations, a sponsor must incorporate applicable contract provisions in all its procurements and contract documents. Unless otherwise stated, these provisions flow down to subcontracts and sub-tier agreements.
8) The term **contractor** is understood to mean a contractor, subcontractor, or consultant; and means one who participates, through a contract or subcontract (at any tier).
9) The term **bid** is understood to mean a bid, an offer, or a proposal.
10) **Applicant:**
    a. For the Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) clause, the term **applicant** means an applicant for employment (whether or not the phrase, *for employment*, follows the word applicant or applicants).
    b. For all other clauses, the term **applicant** means a bidder, offeror, or proposer for a contract.

1. Sponsor Requirements

In general, the sponsor must take the following actions in order to remain consistent with its obligations:

1) Include in its procurements the provisions that are applicable to its project.
2) Not incorporate the entire contract provisions guidelines in its solicitation or contract documents, whether by reference or by inclusion in whole. Incorporation of this entire guidance

document creates potential for ambiguous interpretation and may lead to improper application that unnecessarily increases price. A sponsor that fails to properly incorporate applicable contract clauses may place themselves at risk for audit findings or denial of Federal funding.

1) Incorporate applicable contract provisions using mandatory language as required. The subheading entitled *Applicability* advises whether a particular clause or provision has mandatory language that a sponsor must use.

   (a) Mandatory Language - Whenever a clause or provision has mandatory text, the sponsor must incorporate the text of the provision **without change**, except where specific adaptive input is necessary (e.g. such as the sponsor's name).

   (b) No Mandatory Language Provided - For provisions without mandatory language, this guidance provides model language acceptable to the FAA. Some sponsors may already have standard procurement language that is equivalent to those federal provisions. In these cases, sponsors may use their existing standard procurement provision language provided the text meets the intent and purpose of the Federal law or regulation.

2) Require the contractor (including all subcontractors) to insert these contract provisions in each lower tier contract (e.g. subcontract or sub-agreement).

3) Require the contractor (including all subcontractors) to incorporate the applicable requirements of these contract provisions by reference for work done under any purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services.

4) Require that the prime contractor be responsible for compliance with these contract provisions by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

5) Verify that any required local or State provision does not conflict with or alter a Federal law or regulation.

2. Typical Procurement Steps

The usual procurement steps in a project are:

1) Solicitation, Request for Bids or Request for Proposals – This is also called the Advertisement or Notice to Bidders.

2) Bidding or Accepting Proposals – In this stage, the bidders receive a complete set of the procurement documents, also known as the project manual. The project manual will typically include a copy of the solicitation, instructions-to-bidders, bid forms, certifications and representations, general provisions, contract conditions, copy of contract, project drawings, technical specifications and related project documents.

3) Bid/Proposal Evaluation – Period when Sponsor tabulates and reviews all proposals for bid responsiveness and bidder responsibility.

4) Award – Point when the Sponsor formally awards the contract to the successful bidder.

5) Execution of Contract – Point at which the Sponsor formally enters into a legally binding agreement to perform services or provide goods.

3. Applicability Matrix for Contract Provisions

Table 1 summarizes the applicability of contract provisions based upon the type of contract or agreement. The dollar threshold represents the value at which, when equal to or exceeded, the sponsor must incorporate the provision in the contract or agreement.

Supplemental information addressing applicability and use for each provision is located in Appendix A. Appendix A and the Matrix include notes indicating when the sponsor may incorporate references in the **solicitation** in lieu of including the entire text.

Meaning of cell values

- Info –Sponsor has discretion on whether to include clause in its contracts.
- Limited – Provision with limited applicability depending on circumstances of the procurement.
- n/a – Provision that is not applicable for that procurement type.
- NIS – Provision that does not need to be included or referenced in the solicitation document
- REF – Provision to be incorporated into the solicitation by reference.
- REQD - Provision the sponsor must incorporate into procurement documents.

Table 1 – Applicability of Provisions

Provisions/Clauses	Dollar Threshold	Solicitation	Professional Services	Construction	Equipment	Property (Land)	Non-AIP Contracts
Access to Records and Reports	**$ 0**	**NIS**	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	**n/a**
Affirmative Action Requirement	**$10,000**	REQD	**Limited**	REQD	**Limited**	**Limited**	**n/a**
Breach of Contract	**$150,000**	**NIS**	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	**n/a**
Buy American Preferences	**$ 0**	REF	**Limited**	REQD	REQD	**Limited**	**n/a**
(1) Buy American Statement	**$ 0**	**NIS**	**Limited**	REQD	REQD	**Limited**	**n/a**
(2) BA – Total Facility	**$ 0**	**NIS**	**Limited**	REQD	REQD	**Limited**	**n/a**
(3) B.A. – Manufactured Product	**$ 0**	**NIS**	**Limited**	REQD	REQD	**Limited**	**n/a**
Civil Rights – General	**$ 0**	**NIS**	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD
Civil Rights - Title VI Assurances	**$ 0**	REF	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD
(1) Notice - Solicitation	**$ 0**	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD
(2) Clause - Contracts	**$ 0**	**NIS**	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD
(3) Clause – Transfer of U.S. Property	**$ 0**	**NIS**	**n/a**	**n/a**	**n/a**	**Limited**	REQD
(4) Clause – Transfer of Real Property	**$ 0**	**NIS**	**n/a**	**n/a**	**n/a**	REQD	REQD
(5) Clause - Construct/Use/Access to Real Property	**$ 0**	**NIS**	**n/a**	**n/a**	**n/a**	REQD	REQD
(6) List – Pertinent Authorities	**$0**	**NIS**	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD
Clean Air/Water Pollution Control	**$150,000**	**NIS**	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	**n/a**
Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards	**$100,000**	**NIS**	**Limited**	REQD	**Limited**	**Limited**	**n/a**
Copeland Anti-Kickback	**$ 2,000**	**NIS**	**Limited**	REQD	**Limited**	**Limited**	**n/a**
Davis Bacon Requirements	**$ 2,000**	REF	**Limited**	REQD	**Limited**	**Limited**	**n/a**
Debarment and Suspension	**$25,000**	REF	REQD	REQD	REQD	**Limited**	**n/a**
Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	**$ 0**	REF	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	**n/a**
Distracted Driving	**$3,500**	**NIS**	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	**n/a**
Energy Conservation Requirements	**$ 0**	**NIS**	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	**n/a**
Equal Employment Opportunity	**$10,000**	**NIS**	**Limited**	REQD	**Limited**	**Limited**	**n/a**
(1) EEO Contract Clause	**$10,000**	**NIS**	**Limited**	REQD	**Limited**	**Limited**	**n/a**
(2) EEO Specification	**$10,000**	**NIS**	**Limited**	REQD	**Limited**	**Limited**	**n/a**
Federal Fair Labor Standards Act	**$ 0**	**NIS**	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	**Info**
Foreign Trade Restriction	**$ 0**	REF	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	**n/a**
Lobbying Federal Employees	**$ 100,000**	REF	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	**n/a**
Occupational Safety and Health Act	**$ 0**	**NIS**	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	**Info**
Prohibition of Segregated Facilities	**$10,000**	**NIS**	**Limited**	REQD	**Limited**	**Limited**	**n/a**
Recovered Materials	**$10,000**	REF	**Limited**	REQD	REQD	**Limited**	**n/a**
Rights to Inventions	**$ 0**	**NIS**	**Limited**	**Limited**	**Limited**	**n/a**	**n/a**
Seismic Safety	**$ 0**	**NIS**	**Limited**	**Limited**	**Limited**	**n/a**	**n/a**
Tax Delinquency and Felony Conviction	**$ 0**	**NIS**	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	**n/a**
Termination of Contract	**$10,000**	**NIS**	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	**n/a**
Veteran's Preference	**$ 0**	**NIS**	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	**n/a**

Airport Concessions Disadvantage Business Enterprise (ACDBE) Notes:

1. Language relative to solicitation for ACDBEs does not need to be included in AIP funded solicitations, since in no case are concessions activities funded with federal funds.

2. Airport sponsors must include the appropriate Title VI language in their solicitation notices when they seek proposals for concessions.

Appendix A – CONTRACT PROVISIONS

A1 ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS

A1.1 SOURCE

2 CFR § 200.333

2 CFR § 200.336

FAA Order 5100.38

A1.2 APPLICABILITY

2 CFR § 200.333 requires a sponsor to retain records pertinent to a Federal award for a period of three years from submission of final closure documents. 2 CFR § 200.336 establishes that sponsors must provide Federal entities the right to access records pertinent to the Federal award. FAA policy extends these requirements to the sponsor's contracts and subcontracts of AIP funded projects.

Contract Types – The sponsor must include this provision in all contracts and subcontracts of AIP funded projects.

Use of Provision – No mandatory language provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA with meeting the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor prefers to use different language, the sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of §§ 200.333 and 200.336.

A1.3 CONTRACT CLAUSE

ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS

The Contractor must maintain an acceptable cost accounting system. The Contractor agrees to provide the Owner, the Federal Aviation Administration and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their duly authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to the specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts and transcriptions. The Contractor agrees to maintain all books, records and reports required under this contract for a period of not less than three years after final payment is made and all pending matters are closed.

A2 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENT

A2.1 SOURCE

41 CFR part 60-4

Executive Order 11246

A2.2 APPLICABILITY

Minority Participation. Sponsors are required to set goals for minority participation in AIP funded projects exceeding $10,000. The goals for minority participation derive from Economic Area (EA) and Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area (SMSA) as established in Volume 45 of the Federal Register dated 10/3/80. Page 65984 contains a table of all EAs and SMSAs and the associated minority participation goals.

To find the goals for minority participation, a sponsor must either refer to the Federal Register Notice or to the Department of Labor online document, "Participation Goals for Minorities and Females". EAs and SMSAs span state boundaries. A sponsor may have to refer to entries for adjacent states in order to locate the goal for the project location.

Female Participation. Executive Order 11246 has set a goal of 6.9% nationally for female participation for all construction projects. This value remains constant for all counties and states.

Contract Types –

Construction – The sponsor must incorporate this notice in all solicitations for bids or requests for proposals for AIP funded construction work contracts and subcontracts that exceed $10,000. Construction work means construction, rehabilitation, alteration, conversion, extension, demolition or repair of buildings, highways or other changes or improvements to real property, including facilities providing utility services. The term also includes the supervision, inspection and other onsite functions incidental to the actual construction.

Equipment – The sponsor must incorporate this notice in any equipment project exceeding $10,000 that involves installation of equipment onsite (e.g. electrical vault equipment). This provision does not apply to equipment acquisition projects where the manufacture of the equipment takes place offsite at a manufacturer's plant (e.g. firefighting and snow removal vehicles).

Professional Services – The sponsor must incorporate this notice in any professional service agreement if the professional services agreement includes tasks that meet the definition of construction work [as defined by the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL)] and exceeds $10,000. Examples include installation of monitoring systems (e.g. noise, environmental, etc.).

Property/Land – The sponsor must incorporate this notice in any agreement associated with land acquisition if the agreement includes construction work (defined above) that exceeds $10,000. Examples include demolition of structures or installation of boundary fencing.

Use of Provision – **MANDATORY TEXT**. The sponsor must:

(a) Incorporate the text of this provision in its solicitations without modification.
(b) Incorporate the applicable minority participation goal and the covered area by geographic name.
(c) Not simply insert a reference to the 1980 Federal Register Notice.

A2.3 SOLICITATION CLAUSE

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION to
ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

1. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.

2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Timetables

Goals for minority participation for each trade:	**[*sponsor must insert established goal*]**
Goals for female participation in each trade:	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all of the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and non-federally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a) and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of $10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer

identification number of the subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

4. As used in this notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the “covered area” is **[*sponsor must insert* *state, county, and city*].**

A3 BREACH OF CONTRACT TERMS

A3.1 SOURCE

2 CFR § 200 Appendix II(A)

A3.2 APPLICABILITY

This provision requires sponsors to incorporate administrative, contractual or legal remedies if contractor violate or breach contract terms. The sponsor must also include appropriate sanctions and penalties.

Contract Types – This provision is required for all contracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold as stated in 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II (A). This threshold is occasionally adjusted for inflation and is now equal to $150,000.

Use of Provision – No mandatory language provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA as meeting the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor uses different language, the sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of part 200. Select either "contractor" or "consultant" as applicable.

A3.3 CONTRACT CLAUSE

BREACH OF CONTRACT TERMS

Any violation or breach of terms of this contract on the part of the [*Contractor* | *Consultant*] or its subcontractors may result in the suspension or termination of this contract or such other action that may be necessary to enforce the rights of the parties of this agreement.

Owner will provide [*Contractor* | *Consultant*] written notice that describes the nature of the breach and corrective actions the [*Contractor* | *Consultant*] must undertake in order to avoid termination of the contract. Owner reserves the right to withhold payments to Contractor until such time the Contractor corrects the breach or the Owner elects to terminate the contract. The Owner's notice will identify a specific date by which the [*Contractor* | *Consultant*] must correct the breach. Owner may proceed with termination of the contract if the [*Contractor* | *Consultant*] fails to correct the breach by the deadline indicated in the Owner's notice.

The duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and the rights and remedies available thereunder are in addition to, and not a limitation of, any duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

A4 BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE

A4.1 SOURCE

Title 49 USC § 50101

A4.2 APPLICABILITY

The Buy American Preference requirement in 49 USC § 50101 requires that all steel and manufactured goods used on AIP projects be produced in the United States. The statute gives the FAA the ability to issue a waiver to a sponsor to use non-domestic material on an AIP funded project subject to meeting certain conditions. A sponsor may request that the FAA issue a waiver from the Buy American Preference requirements if the FAA finds that:

1) Applying the provision is not in the public interest;
2) The steel or manufactured goods are not available in sufficient quantity or quality in the United States;
3) The cost of components and subcomponents produced in the United States is more than 60 percent of the total components of a facility or equipment, and final assembly has taken place in the United States. Items that have an FAA standard specification item number (such as specific airport lighting equipment) are considered the equipment.
4) Applying this provision would increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

Timing of Waiver Requests. Sponsors desiring a Type 1 or Type 2 waiver must submit their waiver requests *before* issuing a solicitation for bids or a request for proposal for a project.

The sponsor must submit Type 3 or Type 4 waiver requests *prior* to executing the contract. The FAA will generally not consider waiver requests after execution of the contract except where extraordinary and extenuating circumstances exist. The FAA cannot review waiver requests with incomplete information. Sponsors must assess the adequacy of the waiver request and associated information prior to forwarding a waiver request to the FAA for action.

Buy American Conformance List. The FAA Office of Airports maintains a listing of equipment that has received a nationwide waiver from the Buy American Preference requirements or that fully meet the Buy American requirements. The Nationwide Buy American Waiver List is available online at www.faa.gov/airports/aip/buy_american/. Products listed on the Buy American Conformance list do not require additional submittal of domestic content information under a project specific Buy American Preference waiver.

Facility Waiver Requests. For construction of a facility, the sponsor may submit the waiver request after bid opening, but prior to contract execution. Examples of facility construction include terminal buildings, terminal renovation, and snow removal equipment buildings.

Contract Types –

Construction and Equipment – The sponsor must meet the Buy American Preference requirements of 49 USC § 50101 for all AIP funded projects that require steel or manufactured goods. The Buy America requirements flow down from the sponsor to first tier contractors, who are responsible for ensuring that lower tier contractors and subcontractors are also in compliance.

Note: The Buy American Preference does not apply to equipment a contractor uses as a tool of its trade and which does not remain as part of the project.

Professional Services – Professional service agreements (PSAs) do not normally result in a deliverable that meets the definition of a manufactured product. However, the emergence of various project delivery methods has created situations where task deliverables under a PSA may include a manufactured product. If a PSA includes providing a manufactured good as a deliverable under the contract, the sponsor must include the Buy American Preference provision in the agreement.

Property – Most land transactions do not involve acquiring a manufactured product. However, under certain circumstances, a property acquisition project could result in the installation of a manufactured product. For example, the installation of property fencing, gates, doors and locks, etc. represent manufactured products acquired under an AIP funded land project that must comply with Buy American Preferences.

Use of Provision – No mandatory language provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor uses different language, the sponsor's revised language must fully comply with 49 USC § 50101.

There are two types of Buy American certifications. The sponsor must incorporate the appropriate "Certificate of Buy America Compliance" in the solicitation:

- Projects for a facility (buildings such as terminals, snow removal equipment (SRE) buildings, aircraft rescue and firefighting (ARFF) buildings, etc.) – Insert the Certificate of Compliance Based on Total Facility.
- Projects for non-facility development (non-building construction projects such as runway or roadway construction or equipment acquisition projects) – Insert the Certificate of Compliance Based on Equipment and Materials Used on the Project.

A4.3 SOLICITATION CLAUSE

A4.3.1 Buy American Preference Statement

BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE

The Contractor agrees to comply with 49 USC § 50101, which provides that Federal funds may not be obligated unless all steel and manufactured goods used in AIP funded projects are produced in the

United States, unless the Federal Aviation Administration has issued a waiver for the product; the product is listed as an Excepted Article, Material Or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 25.108; or is included in the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued list.

A bidder or offeror must complete and submit the Buy America certification included herein with their bid or offer. The Owner will reject as nonresponsive any bid or offer that does not include a completed Certificate of Buy American Compliance.

A4.3.2 Certificate of Buy American Compliance – Total Facility

CERTIFICATE OF BUY AMERICAN COMPLIANCE FOR TOTAL FACILITY

As a matter of bid responsiveness, the bidder or offeror must complete, sign, date, and submit this certification statement with its proposal. The bidder or offeror must indicate how it intends to comply with 49 USC § 50101 by selecting one of the following certification statements. These statements are mutually exclusive. Bidder must select one or the other (i.e. not both) by inserting a checkmark (✓) or the letter "X".

☐ Bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it will comply with 49 USC § 50101 by:

a) Only installing steel and manufactured products produced in the United States; or
b) Installing manufactured products for which the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) has issued a waiver as indicated by inclusion on the current FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing; or
c) Installing products listed as an Excepted Article, Material or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108.

By selecting this certification statement, the bidder or offeror agrees:

- To provide to the Owner evidence that documents the source and origin of the steel and manufactured product.
- To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic products.
- To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.

☐ The bidder or offeror hereby certifies it cannot comply with the 100 percent Buy American Preferences of 49 USC § 50101(a) but may qualify for either a Type 3 or Type 4 waiver under 49 USC § 50101(b). By selecting this certification statement, the apparent bidder or offeror with the apparent low bid agrees:

a) To the submit to the Owner within 15 calendar days of the bid opening, a formal waiver request and required documentation that supports the type of waiver being requested.
b) That failure to submit the required documentation within the specified timeframe is cause for a non-responsive determination that may result in rejection of the proposal.
c) To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic products at or above the approved U.S. domestic content percentage as approved by the FAA.
d) To furnish U.S. domestic product for any waiver request that the FAA rejects.

e) To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.

Required Documentation

Type 3 Waiver – The cost of components and subcomponents produced in the United States is more than 60 percent of the cost of all components and subcomponents of the "facility". The required documentation for a Type 3 waiver is:

a) Listing of all manufactured products that are not comprised of 100 percent U.S. domestic content (excludes products listed on the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing and products excluded by Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108; products of unknown origin must be considered as non-domestic products in their entirety).
b) Cost of non-domestic components and subcomponents, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly and installation at project location.
c) Percentage of non-domestic component and subcomponent cost as compared to total "facility" component and subcomponent costs, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly and installation at project location.

Type 4 Waiver – Total cost of project using U.S. domestic source product exceeds the total project cost using non-domestic product by 25 percent. The required documentation for a Type 4 of waiver is:

a) Detailed cost information for total project using U.S. domestic product
b) Detailed cost information for total project using non-domestic product

False Statements: Per 49 USC § 47126, this certification concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of the Federal Aviation Administration and the making of a false, fictitious or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18, United States Code.

Date	Signature
Company Name	Title

A4.3.3 Certificate of Buy American Compliance – Manufactured Product

Certificate of Buy American Compliance for Manufactured Products

As a matter of bid responsiveness, the bidder or offeror must complete, sign, date, and submit this certification statement with their proposal. The bidder or offeror must indicate how they intend to comply with 49 USC § 50101 by selecting one on the following certification statements. These statements are mutually exclusive. Bidder must select one or the other (not both) by inserting a checkmark (✓) or the letter "X".

☐ Bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it will comply with 49 USC § 50101 by:

a) Only installing steel and manufactured products produced in the United States;
b) Installing manufactured products for which the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) has issued a waiver as indicated by inclusion on the current FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing; or
c) Installing products listed as an Excepted Article, Material or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108.

By selecting this certification statement, the bidder or offeror agrees:

1. To provide to the Owner evidence that documents the source and origin of the steel and manufactured product.
2. To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic product.
3. To furnish U.S. domestic product for any waiver request that the FAA rejects
4. To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.

☐ The bidder or offeror hereby certifies it cannot comply with the 100 percent Buy American Preferences of 49 USC § 50101(a) but may qualify for either a Type 3 or Type 4 waiver under 49 USC § 50101(b). By selecting this certification statement, the apparent bidder or offeror with the apparent low bid agrees:

1. To the submit to the Owner within 15 calendar days of the bid opening, a formal waiver request and required documentation that supports the type of waiver being requested.
2. That failure to submit the required documentation within the specified timeframe is cause for a non-responsive determination may result in rejection of the proposal.
3. To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic products at or above the approved U.S. domestic content percentage as approved by the FAA.
4. To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.

Required Documentation

Type 3 Waiver – The cost of the item components and subcomponents produced in the United States is more that 60 percent of the cost of all components and subcomponents of the "item". The required documentation for a Type 3 waiver is:

a) Listing of all product components and subcomponents that are not comprised of 100 percent U.S. domestic content (Excludes products listed on the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing and products excluded by Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108; products of unknown origin must be considered as non-domestic products in their entirety).
b) Cost of non-domestic components and subcomponents, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly at place of manufacture.
c) Percentage of non-domestic component and subcomponent cost as compared to total "item" component and subcomponent costs, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly at place of manufacture.

Type 4 Waiver – Total cost of project using U.S. domestic source product exceeds the total project cost using non-domestic product by 25 percent. The required documentation for a Type 4 of waiver is:

a) Detailed cost information for total project using U.S. domestic product
b) Detailed cost information for total project using non-domestic product

False Statements: Per 49 USC § 47126, this certification concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of the Federal Aviation Administration and the making of a false, fictitious or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18, United States Code.

Date	Signature
Company Name	Title

A5 CIVIL RIGHTS - GENERAL

A5.1 SOURCE

49 USC § 47123

A5.2 APPLICABILITY

There are two separate civil rights provisions that apply to projects:

1. FAA General Civil Rights Provision and,
2. Title VI provisions, which are addressed in Appendix A6.

Contract Types – The General Civil Rights Provisions found in 49 USC § 47123, derived from the Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, Section 520, apply to all sponsor contracts *regardless* of funding source.

Use of Provision – **MANDATORY TEXT**. There are two separate general civil rights provisions —one that is used for contracts, and one that is used for lease agreements or transfer agreements. The sponsor must incorporate the text of the appropriate provision without modification into the contract, or the lease or transfer agreement.

A5.3 CONTRACT CLAUSE (Use the Correct Clause for the Situation)

A5.3.1 Clause that is used for Contracts

GENERAL CIVIL RIGHTS PROVISIONS

The Contractor agrees to comply with pertinent statutes, Executive Orders and such rules as are promulgated to ensure that no person shall, on the grounds of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability be excluded from participating in any activity conducted with or benefiting from Federal assistance.

This provision binds the Contractor and subcontractors from the bid solicitation period through the completion of the contract. This provision is in addition to that required by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

A5.3.2 Clause that is used for Lease Agreements or Transfer Agreements

GENERAL CIVIL RIGHTS PROVISIONS

The (tenant/concessionaire/lessee) agrees to comply with pertinent statutes, Executive Orders and such rules as are promulgated to ensure that no person shall, on the grounds of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability be excluded from participating in any activity conducted with or benefiting from Federal assistance. If the (tenant/concessionaire/lessee) transfers its obligation to another, the transferee is obligated in the same manner as the (tenant/concessionaire/lessor).

This provision obligates the (tenant/concessionaire/lessee) for the period during which the property is owned, used or possessed by the (tenant/concessionaire/lessee) and the airport remains obligated to the Federal Aviation Administration. This provision is in addition to that required by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

A6 CIVIL RIGHTS – TITLE VI ASSURANCE

A6.1 SOURCE

49 USC § 47123

FAA Order 1400.11

A6.2 APPLICABILITY

Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, (Title VI) prohibits discrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance. Sponsors must include appropriate clauses from the Standard DOT Title VI Assurances in all contracts and solicitations.

The text of each individual clause comes from the U.S. Department of Transportation Order DOT 1050.2, Standard Title VI Assurances and Nondiscrimination Provisions, effective April 24, 2013. These assurances require that the Recipient (the sponsor) insert the appropriate clauses in the form provided by the DOT. Where the clause refers to the applicable activity, project, or program, it means the AIP project.

The clauses are as follows:

A6.2.1 Applicability of Title VI Solicitation Notice

Contract Clause	The Sponsor must include the contract clause in:	Clause Text is Included in Paragraph
Title VI Solicitation Notice – • Assurance 2 of the DOT Standard Title VI Assurances and Nondiscrimination Clauses • Assurance 30d of the Airport Sponsor Assurances	1) All AIP funded solicitations for bids, requests for proposals, or any work subject to Title VI regulations; and 2) All sponsor proposals for negotiated agreements **regardless of funding source.**	A6.3.1
Title VI Clauses for Compliance with Nondiscrimination Requirements • Assurance 3 of the DOT Standard Title VI Assurances and Nondiscrimination Clauses • Assurance 30e.1 of the Airport Sponsor Assurances	Every contract or agreement (unless the sponsor has determined, and the FAA concurs, that the contract or agreement is not subject to the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities) It has been determined that service contracts with utility companies that are not already subject to nondiscrimination requirements must include this clause.	A6.4.1

Contract Clause	The Sponsor must include the contract clause in:	Clause Text is Included in Paragraph
Title VI Required Clause for Property Interests Transferred from the United States • Assurance 4 of the DOT Standard Title VI Assurances and Nondiscrimination Clauses • Assurance 30e.3 of the Airport Sponsor Assurances	As a covenant running with the land, in any deed from the United States effecting or recording a transfer of real property, structures, use, or improvements thereon or interest therein to a sponsor. This is a rare occurrence and it will be the responsibility of the United States government to include the clause in the contract.	A6.4.2
Title VI Required Clause for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility or Program – • Assurance 5 of the DOT Standard Title VI Assurances and Nondiscrimination Clauses • Assurance 30e.4a of the Airport Sponsor Assurances	As a covenant running with the land, in any future deeds, leases, licenses, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the sponsor with other parties for all transfers of real property acquired or improved under Airport Improvement Program This applies to agreements such as leases where a physical portion of the airport is transferred for use, for example a fuel farm, apron space, or a parking facility.	A6.4.3
Clause for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program • Assurance 6 of the DOT Standard Title VI Assurances and Nondiscrimination Clauses • Assurance 30e.4b of the Airport Sponsor Assurances	In any future (deeds, leases, licenses, permits, or similar instruments) entered into by the sponsor with other parties for the construction or use of, or access to, space on, over, or under real property acquired or improved under Airport Improvement Program This applies to agreements such as leases of concession space in a terminal.	A6.4.4
Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities • Assurance 3 of the DOT Standard Title VI Assurances and Nondiscrimination Clauses • Assurance 30e.2 of the Airport Sponsor Assurances	Insert this list in every contract or agreement, unless the sponsor has determined, and the FAA concurs, that the contract or agreement is not subject to the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities. **This list can be omitted if the FAA has determined that the contractor or company is already subject to nondiscrimination requirements.**	A6.4.5

A6.3 SOLICITATION CLAUSE

The sponsor must include this clause in:

1) All AIP funded solicitations for bids, requests for proposals, or any work subject to Title VI regulations; and
2) All sponsor proposals for negotiated agreements **regardless of funding source.**

A6.3.1 Title VI Solicitation Notice

Title VI Solicitation Notice:

The **(Name of Sponsor)**, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 USC §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders or offerors that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, [select disadvantaged business enterprises or airport concession disadvantaged business enterprises] will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award.

A6.4 CONTRACT CLAUSES

A6.4.1 Title VI Clauses for Compliance with Nondiscrimination Requirements

The sponsor must include this contract clause in:

1) Every contract or agreement (unless the sponsor has determined, and the FAA concurs, that the contract or agreement is not subject to the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities); and

2) Service contracts with utility companies that are not already subject to nondiscrimination requirements.

Compliance with Nondiscrimination Requirements:

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor"), agrees as follows:

1. **Compliance with Regulations:** The Contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) will comply with the Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities, as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.
2. **Nondiscrimination:** The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, will not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The Contractor will not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR part 21.
3. **Solicitations for Subcontracts, including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:** In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the Contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier will be notified by the Contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.
4. **Information and Reports:** The Contractor will provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and will permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the sponsor or the Federal Aviation Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the Contractor will so certify to the sponsor or the Federal Aviation Administration, as appropriate, and will set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.
5. **Sanctions for Noncompliance:** In the event of a Contractor's noncompliance with the non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the sponsor will impose such contract sanctions as it or the Federal Aviation Administration may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:
    a. Withholding payments to the Contractor under the contract until the Contractor complies; and/or
    b. Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

6. **Incorporation of Provisions:** The Contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs one through six in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto. The Contractor will take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the sponsor or the Federal Aviation Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the Contractor may request the sponsor to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the sponsor. In addition, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

A6.4.2 Title VI Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property

This is a rare occurrence, and it will be the responsibility of the United States government to include the clause in the contract. It will be included as a covenant running with the land, in any deed from the United States effecting or recording a transfer of real property, structures, use, or improvements thereon or interest therein to a sponsor.

CLAUSES FOR DEEDS TRANSFERRING UNITED STATES PROPERTY

The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of the Airport Improvement Program grant assurances.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Federal Aviation Administration as authorized by law and upon the condition that the (***Title of Sponsor***) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with (***Name of Appropriate Legislative Authority***), for the **(Airport Improvement Program or other program for which land is transferred),** and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Aviation Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 USC § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the (***Title of Sponsor***) all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation/Federal Aviation Administration in and to said lands described in (***Exhibit A attached hereto or other exhibit describing the transferred property)*** and made a part hereof.

(HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto (***Title of Sponsor***) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the (***Title of Sponsor***), its successors and assigns.

The (***Title of Sponsor***), in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]* (2) that the (***Title of Sponsor***) will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of

Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended[, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the Federal Aviation Administration and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].*

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

A6.4.3 Title VI Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program

This applies to agreements such as leases where a physical portion of the airport is transferred for use—for example a fuel farm, apron space, or a parking facility—and will be included as a covenant running with the land, in any future deeds, leases, licenses, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the sponsor with other parties for all transfers of real property acquired or improved under the Airport Improvement Program.

CLAUSES FOR TRANSFER OF REAL PROPERTY ACQUIRED OR IMPROVED UNDER THE AIRPORT IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

The following clauses will be included in (deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments) entered into by the (***Title of Sponsor***) pursuant to the provisions of the Airport Improvement Program grant assurances.

A. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:
    1. In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a Federal Aviation Administration activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Nondiscrimination Acts and Regulations listed in the Pertinent List of Nondiscrimination Authorities (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.
B. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, (***Title of Sponsor***) will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued.*
C. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the (***Title of Sponsor***) will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the (***Title of Sponsor***) and its assigns.*

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

A6.4.4 Title VI Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program

This applies to agreements such as leases of concession space in a terminal and any future deeds, leases, licenses, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the sponsor with other parties for the construction or use of, or access to, space on, over, or under real property acquired or improved under the Airport Improvement Program.

CLAUSES FOR CONSTRUCTION/USE/ACCESS TO REAL PROPERTY ACQUIRED UNDER THE ACTIVITY, FACILITY OR PROGRAM

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/agreements entered into by (***Title of Sponsor***) pursuant to the provisions of the Airport Improvement Program grant assurances.

A. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the List of discrimination Acts And Authorities.
B. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above nondiscrimination covenants, (***Title of Sponsor***) will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued.*
C. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above nondiscrimination covenants, (***Title of Sponsor***) will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of (***Title of Sponsor***) and its assigns.*

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

A6.4.5 Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities

Insert this list in every contract or agreement, unless the sponsor has determined and the FAA concurs, that the contract or agreement is not subject to the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities. This list can be omitted if the FAA has determined that the contractor or company is already subject to nondiscrimination requirements.

Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor") agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities; including but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 USC § 2000d *et seq*., 78 stat. 252) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin);
- 49 CFR part 21 (Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation—Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964);
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 USC § 4601) (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 USC § 794 *et seq*.), as amended (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR part 27;
- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 USC § 6101 *et seq*.) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982 (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987 (PL 100-209) (broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 USC §§ 12131 – 12189) as implemented by U.S. Department of Transportation regulations at 49 CFR parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 USC § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 USC 1681 et seq).

A7 CLEAN AIR AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

A7.1 SOURCE

2 CFR § 200, Appendix II(G)

A7.2 APPLICABILITY

Contract Types – This provision is required for all contracts and lower tier contracts that exceed $150,000.

Use of Provision – No mandatory language provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor uses different language, the sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of Appendix II to 2 CFR §200.

A7.3 CONTRACT CLAUSE

CLEAN AIR AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders, and regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 USC § 740-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 USC § 1251-1387). The Contractor agrees to report any violation to the Owner immediately upon discovery. The Owner assumes responsibility for notifying the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Federal Aviation Administration.

Contractor must include this requirement in all subcontracts that exceeds $150,000.

A8 CONTRACT WORKHOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT REQUIREMENTS

A8.1 SOURCE

2 CFR § 200, Appendix II(E)

A8.2 APPLICABILITY

Contract Workhours and Safety Standards Act Requirements (CWHSSA) requires contractors and subcontractors on covered contracts to pay laborers and mechanics employed in the performance of the contracts one and one-half times their basic rate of pay for all hours worked over 40 in a workweek. CWHSSA prohibits unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous working conditions on federally assisted projects. The Wage and Hour Division (WHD) within the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) enforces the compensation requirements of this Act, while DOL's Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) enforces the safety and health requirements

Contract Types –

Construction – This provision applies to all contracts and lower tier contracts that exceed $100,000, and employ laborers, mechanics, watchmen, and guards.

Equipment – This provision applies to any equipment project exceeding $100,000 that involves installation of equipment onsite (e.g. electrical vault equipment). This provision does not apply to equipment acquisition projects where the manufacture of the equipment takes place offsite at the vendor plant (e.g. ARFF and SRE vehicles).

Professional Services – This provision applies to professional service agreements that exceed $100,000 and employs laborers, mechanics, watchmen, and guards. This includes members of survey crews and exploratory drilling operations.

Property – While most land transactions do not involve employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, and guards, under certain circumstances, a property acquisition project could require such employment. Examples include the installation of property fencing or testing for environmental contamination

Use of Provision – **MANDATORY TEXT.** Sponsors must incorporate this text without modification.

A8.3 CONTRACT CLAUSE

CONTRACT WORKHOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT REQUIREMENTS

1. Overtime Requirements.

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work

in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2. Violation; Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages.

In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause.

3. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages.

The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) or the Owner shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this clause.

4. Subcontractors.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) and also a clause requiring the subcontractor to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this clause.

A9 COPELAND "ANTI-KICKBACK" ACT

A9.1 SOURCE

2 CFR § 200, Appendix II(D)

29 CFR Parts 3 and 5

A9.2 APPLICABILITY and PURPOSE

The Copeland (Anti-Kickback) Act (18 USC 874 and 40 USC 3145) makes it unlawful to induce by force, intimidation, threat of dismissal from employment, or by any other manner, any person employed in the construction or repair of public buildings or public works, financed in whole or in part by the United States, to give up any part of the compensation to which that person is entitled under a contract of employment. The Copeland Act also requires each contractor and subcontractor to furnish weekly a statement of compliance with respect to the wages paid each employee during the preceding week.

Contract Types –

Construction – This provision applies to all construction contracts and subcontracts financed under the AIP that exceed $2,000.

Equipment – This provision applies to all equipment installation projects (e.g. electrical vault improvements) financed under the AIP that exceed $2,000. This provision does not apply to equipment acquisitions where the equipment is manufactured at the vendor's plant (e.g. SRE and ARFF vehicles).

Professional Services –The emergence of different project delivery methods has created situations where Professional Service Agreements (PSAs) include tasks that meet the definition of construction, alteration, or repair as defined in 29 CFR Part 5. If such tasks result in work that qualifies as construction, alteration, or repair and it exceeds $2,000, the PSA must incorporate the Copeland Anti-kickback provision.

Property –Ordinarily, land acquisition projects would not involve employment of laborers or mechanics and thus the Copeland Anti-Kickback provision would not apply. However, land projects that involve installation of boundary fencing and demolition of structures would involve laborers and mechanics. The sponsor must include this provision if the land acquisition project involves employment of laborers or mechanics for a contract exceeding $2,000.

Use of Provision – **MANDATORY TEXT.** 29 CFR Part 5 establishes specific language a sponsor must use in construction contracts. The sponsor may not make any modification to the standard language. Architectural/Engineering (A/E) firms that employ laborers and mechanics on a task that meets the definition of construction, alteration, or repair are acting as a contractor. The sponsor may not substitute the term "contractor" for "consultant" in such instances.

A9.3 CONTRACT CLAUSE

COPELAND "ANTI-KICKBACK" ACT

Contractor must comply with the requirements of the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 USC 874 and 40 USC 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulation 29 CFR part 3. Contractor and subcontractors are prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed on the project to give up any part of the compensation to which the employee is entitled. The Contractor and each Subcontractor must submit to the Owner, a weekly statement on the wages paid to each employee performing on covered work during the prior week. Owner must report any violations of the Act to the Federal Aviation Administration.

A10 DAVIS-BACON REQUIREMENTS

A10.1 SOURCE

2 CFR § 200, Appendix II(D)

29 CFR Part 5

A10.2 APPLICABILITY

The Davis-Bacon Act ensures that laborers and mechanics employed under the contract receive pay no less than the locally prevailing wages and fringe benefits as determined by the Department of Labor.

Contract Types –

Construction – Incorporate into all construction contracts and subcontracts that exceed $2,000 and include funding from the AIP.

Equipment – This provision applies to all equipment installation projects (e.g. electrical vault improvements) financed under the AIP that exceed $ 2, 000. This provision does not apply to equipment acquisitions where the equipment is manufactured at the vendor's plant (e.g. SRE and ARFF vehicles)

Professional Services – The emergence of different project delivery methods has created situations where Professional Service Agreements (PSAs) includes tasks that meet the definition of construction, alteration, or repair as defined in 29 CFR Part 5. If such tasks result in work that qualifies as construction, alteration, or repair and it exceeds $2,000, the PSA must incorporate this clause.

Property – Ordinarily, land acquisition projects would not involve employment of laborers or mechanics and thus the provision would not apply. However, land projects that involve installation of boundary fencing and demolition of structures would involve laborers and mechanics. The sponsor must include this provision if the land acquisition project involves employment of laborers or mechanics for a contract exceeding $2,000.

Fencing Projects – Fencing projects that exceed $2,000 must include this provision.

Use of Provision – **MANDATORY TEXT.** 29 CFR part 5 establishes specific language a sponsor must use. The sponsor may not make any modification to the standard language. A/E firms that employ laborers and mechanics on a task that meets the definition of construction, alteration, or repair are acting as a contractor. The sponsor may not substitute the term "Contractor" for "Consultant" in such instances.

A10.3 CONTRACT CLAUSE

DAVIS-BACON REQUIREMENTS

1. Minimum Wages.

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalent thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided* that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under (1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can easily be seen by the workers.

(ii)(A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an

authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the Contractor, the laborers, or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(ii) (B) or (C) of this paragraph, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program: *Provided* that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding.

The Federal Aviation Administration or the sponsor shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Federal Aviation Administration may, after written notice to the Contractor, Sponsor, Applicant, or Owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and Basic Records.

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of

contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records that show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and that show the costs anticipated or the actual costs incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Federal Aviation Administration if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant, Sponsor, or Owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Federal Aviation Administration. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (*e.g.* the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at *www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm* or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker and shall provide them upon request to the Federal Aviation Administration if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit them to the applicant, sponsor, or Owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Federal Aviation Administration, the Contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, Sponsor, or Owner).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) The payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR § 5.5(a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR § 5.5 (a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) Each laborer and mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations 29 CFR Part 3;

(3) Each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the sponsor, the Federal Aviation Administration, or the Department of Labor and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the Contractor, Sponsor, applicant, or Owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and Trainees.

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable

classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination that provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate that is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal Employment Opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements.

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Federal Aviation Administration may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR Part 5.5.

7. Contract Termination: Debarment.

A breach of the contract clauses in paragraph 1 through 10 of this section may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements.

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes Concerning Labor Standards.

Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of Eligibility.

(i) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 USC 1001.

A11 DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION

A11.1 SOURCE

2 CFR part 180 (Subpart C)

2 CFR part 1200

DOT Order 4200.5

A11.2 APPLICABILITY

The sponsor must verify that the firm or individual that it is entering into a contract with is not presently suspended, excluded, or debarred by any Federal department or agency from participating in federally assisted projects. The sponsor accomplishes this by:

1) Checking the System for Award Management (SAM.gov) to verify that the firm or individual is not listed in SAM.gov as being suspended, debarred, or excluded;

2) Collecting a certification from the firm or individual that it is not suspended, debarred, or excluded; and

3) Incorporating a clause in the contract that requires lower tier contracts to verify that no suspended, debarred, or excluded firm or individual is included in the project.

Contract Types – This requirement applies to *covered transactions*, which are defined in 2 CFR part 180. AIP funded contracts are non-procurement transactions, as defined by §180.970. Covered transactions include any AIP-funded contract, regardless of tier, that is awarded by a contractor, subcontractor, supplier, consultant, or its agent or representative in any transaction, if the amount of the contract is expected to equal or exceed $25,000. This includes contracts associated with land acquisition projects.

Use of Provision – No mandatory language provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA in meeting the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor uses different language, the sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of 2 CFR part 180. For professional service agreements, sponsor may substitute bidder/offeror with consultant.

A11.3 SOLICITATION CLAUSE

A11.3.1 Bidder or Offeror Certification

CERTIFICATION OF OFFERER/BIDDER REGARDING DEBARMENT

By submitting a bid/proposal under this solicitation, the bidder or offeror certifies that neither it nor its principals are presently debarred or suspended by any Federal department or agency from participation in this transaction.

A11.3.2 Lower Tier Contract Certification

CERTIFICATION OF LOWER TIER CONTRACTORS REGARDING DEBARMENT

The successful bidder, by administering each lower tier subcontract that exceeds $25,000 as a "covered transaction", must verify each lower tier participant of a "covered transaction" under the project is not presently debarred or otherwise disqualified from participation in this federally assisted project. The successful bidder will accomplish this by:

1. Checking the System for Award Management at website: http://www.sam.gov.
2. Collecting a certification statement similar to the Certification of Offerer /Bidder Regarding Debarment, above.
3. Inserting a clause or condition in the covered transaction with the lower tier contract.

If the Federal Aviation Administration later determines that a lower tier participant failed to disclose to a higher tier participant that it was excluded or disqualified at the time it entered the covered transaction, the FAA may pursue any available remedies, including suspension and debarment of the non-compliant participant.

A12 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE

A12.1 SOURCE

49 CFR part 26

A12.2 APPLICABILITY

A sponsor that anticipates awarding $250,000 or more in AIP funded prime contracts in a federal fiscal year must have an approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program on file with the FAA Office of Civil Rights (§ 26.21). The approved DBE program will identify a 3-year overall program goal that the sponsor bases on the availability of ready, willing, and able DBEs relative to all businesses ready, willing, and able to participate on the project (§ 26.45).

Contract Types – Sponsors with a DBE program on file with the FAA must include the three following provisions, if applicable:

1) Clause in all solicitations for proposals for which a contract goal has been established,
2) Clause in each prime contract, and
3) Clause in solicitations that are obtaining DBE participation through race/gender neutral means.

Use of Provision –

1. *Solicitations with a DBE Project Goal* – No mandatory language provided. 49 CFR §26.53 requires a sponsor's solicitation to address what a contractor must submit on proposed DBE participation. The language of A12.3.1 is acceptable to the FAA in meeting the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor uses different language, the sponsor's revised language must fully satisfy these requirements. The sponsor may require the contractor's submittal on proposed DBE participation either at bid opening as a matter of responsiveness or within five days of bid opening as a matter of responsibility.
2. *Solicitations Relying on Race-gender Neutral Means* – No mandatory language provided. The language of A12.3.2 is acceptable to the FAA in meeting the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor uses different language, the sponsor's revised language must fully satisfy requirements for a sponsor that is not applying a project specific contract goal but is covered by a DBE program on file with the FAA.
3. *Contracts Covered by DBE Program* – **MANDATORY TEXT PROVIDED**. Sponsors must incorporate this language if they have a DBE program on file with the FAA. This includes projects where DBE participation is obtained through race-gender neutral means (i.e. no project goal). Sections §26.13 and §26.29 establish mandatory language for contractor assurance and prompt payment. The sponsor must not modify the language.
4. Sponsors that are not required to have a DBE program on file with the FAA are not required to include DBE provisions and clauses.

A12.3 REQUIRED PROVISIONS

A12.3.1 Solicitation Language (Solicitations that include a Project Goal)

Information Submitted as a matter of bidder responsiveness:

The Owner's award of this contract is conditioned upon Bidder or Offeror satisfying the good faith effort requirements of 49 CFR §26.53.

As a condition of bid responsiveness, the Bidder or Offeror must submit the following information with its proposal on the forms provided herein:

1) The names and addresses of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) firms that will participate in the contract;
2) A description of the work that each DBE firm will perform;
3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm listed under (1)
4) Written statement from Bidder or Offeror that attests their commitment to use the DBE firm(s) listed under (1) to meet the Owner's project goal; and
5) If Bidder or Offeror cannot meet the advertised project DBE goal, evidence of good faith efforts undertaken by the Bidder or Offeror as described in appendix A to 49 CFR part 26.

Information submitted as a matter of bidder responsibility:

The Owner's award of this contract is conditioned upon Bidder or Offeror satisfying the good faith effort requirements of 49 CFR §26.53.

The successful Bidder or Offeror must provide written confirmation of participation from each of the DBE firms the Bidder or Offeror lists in its commitment within five days after bid opening.

1) The names and addresses of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) firms that will participate in the contract;
2) A description of the work that each DBE firm will perform;
3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm listed under (1)
4) Written statement from Bidder or Offeror that attests their commitment to use the DBE firm(s) listed under (1) to meet the Owner's project goal; and
5) If Bidder or Offeror cannot meet the advertised project DBE goal, evidence of good faith efforts undertaken by the Bidder or Offeror as described in appendix A to 49 CFR part 26.

A12.3.2 Solicitation Language (Race/Gender Neutral Means)

The requirements of 49 CFR part 26 apply to this contract. It is the policy of the [Insert Name of Owner] to practice nondiscrimination based on race, color, sex, or national origin in the award or performance of this contract. The Owner encourages participation by all firms qualifying under this solicitation regardless of business size or ownership.

A12.3.3 Prime Contracts (Projects Covered by a DBE Program)

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

Contract Assurance (§ 26.13) –

The Contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of Department of Transportation-assisted contracts. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the Owner deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
2) Assessing sanctions;
3) Liquidated damages; and/or
4) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

Prompt Payment (§26.29) – The prime contractor agrees to pay each subcontractor under this prime contract for satisfactory performance of its contract no later than [specify number] days from the receipt of each payment the prime contractor receives from [Name of recipient]. The prime contractor agrees further to return retainage payments to each subcontractor within [specify the same number as above] days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. Any delay or postponement of payment from the above referenced time frame may occur only for good cause following written approval of the [Name of Recipient]. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors.

A13 DISTRACTED DRIVING

A13.1 SOURCE

Executive Order 13513

DOT Order 3902.10

A13.2 APPLICABILITY

The FAA encourages recipients of Federal grant funds to adopt and enforce safety policies that decrease crashes by distracted drivers, including policies to ban text messaging while driving when performing work related to a grant or subgrant.

Contract Types – Sponsors must insert this provision in all AIP funded contracts that exceed the micro-purchase threshold of 2 CFR §200.67 (currently set at $3,500).

Use of Provision – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA in meeting the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor uses different language, the sponsor's revised language must fully satisfy these requirements.

A13.3 CONTRACT CLAUSE

TEXTING WHEN DRIVING

In accordance with Executive Order 13513, "Federal Leadership on Reducing Text Messaging While Driving", (10/1/2009) and DOT Order 3902.10, "Text Messaging While Driving", (12/30/2009), the Federal Aviation Administration encourages recipients of Federal grant funds to adopt and enforce safety policies that decrease crashes by distracted drivers, including policies to ban text messaging while driving when performing work related to a grant or subgrant.

In support of this initiative, the Owner encourages the Contractor to promote policies and initiatives for its employees and other work personnel that decrease crashes by distracted drivers, including policies that ban text messaging while driving motor vehicles while performing work activities associated with the project. The Contractor must include the substance of this clause in all sub-tier contracts exceeding $3,500 that involve driving a motor vehicle in performance of work activities associated with the project.

A14 ENERGY CONSERVATION REQUIREMENTS

A14.1 SOURCE

2 CFR § 200, Appendix II(H)

A14.2 APPLICABILITY

The Energy Conservation Requirements of 2 CFR **§ 200 Appendix II(H) requires this provision on energy efficiency.**

Contract Types – The sponsor must include this provision in all AIP funded contracts and lower-tier contracts.

Use of Provision – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor uses different language, the sponsor's revised language must fully satisfy these requirements. Sponsor may substitute "Contractor and subcontractor" with "Consultant and sub-consultant" for professional service agreements.

A14.3 CONTRACT CLAUSE

ENERGY CONSERVATION REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and Subcontractor agree to comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency as contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 USC 6201*et seq*).

A15 DRUG FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENTS

A15.1 SOURCE

49 CFR part 32
Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (41 U.S.C. 701 *et seq.*, as amended)

A15.2 APPLICABILITY

The Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 requires some Federal contractors and *all* Federal grantees to agree that they will provide drug-free workplaces as a condition of receiving a contract or grant from a Federal agency. The Act does ***not*** apply to contractors, subcontractors, or subgrantees, although the Federal grantees workplace may be where the contractors, subcontractors, or subgrantees are working.

Contract Types – This provision applies to all AIP funded projects, but not to the contracts between the grantee (the sponsor) and a contractor, subcontractors, suppliers, or subgrantees.

Use of Provision – No mandatory or recommended text provided because the requirements do not extend beyond the sponsor level.

A15.3 CONTRACT CLAUSE

None.

A16 EQUAL EMPLOYEMENT OPPORTUNITY (EEO)

A16.1 SOURCE

2 CFR 200, Appendix II(C)

41 CFR § 60-1.4

41 CFR § 60-4.3

Executive Order 11246

A16.2 APPLICABILITY

The purpose of this provision is to provide equal opportunity for all persons, without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin who are employed or seeking employment with contractors performing under a federally assisted construction contract. There are two provisions — a construction clause and a specification clause.

The equal opportunity contract clause must be included in any contract or subcontract when the amount exceeds $10,000. Once the equal opportunity clause is determined to be applicable, the contract or subcontract must include the clause for the remainder of the year, regardless of the amount or the contract.

Contract Types –

Construction – The sponsor must incorporate contract and specification language in all construction contracts and subcontracts as required above.

Equipment – The sponsor must incorporate contract and specification language into all equipment contracts as required above that involves installation of equipment onsite (e.g. electrical vault equipment). This provision does not apply to equipment acquisition projects where the manufacture of the equipment takes place offsite at the vendor plant (e.g. ARFF and SRE vehicles).

Professional Services – The sponsor must include contract and specification language into all professional service agreements as required above.

Property – The sponsor must include contract and specification language into all land acquisition projects that include work that qualifies as construction work as defined by 41 CFR part 60 as required above. An example is installation of boundary fencing.

Use of Provision – **MANDATORY TEXT.** 41 CFR § 60-1.4 provides the mandatory ***contract*** language. 41 CFR § 60-4.3 provides the mandatory ***specification*** language. The sponsor must incorporate these clauses without modification.

A16.3 MANDATORY CONTRACT CLAUSE

A16.3.1 EEO Contract Clause

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identify, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff, or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

(2) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive considerations for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(3) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the Contractor's commitments under this section and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(4) The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(5) The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

(6) In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(7) The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (7) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the

administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance*: Provided, however,* that in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

A16.3.2 EEO Specification

STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

1. As used in these specifications:

a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;

b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), U.S. Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;

c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal social security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941;

d. "Minority" includes:

(1) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);

(2) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin regardless of race);

(3) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and

(4) American Indian or Alaskan native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

2. Whenever the Contractor, or any subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of $10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.

3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR part 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors shall be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other

contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered contractor's or subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7a through 7p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered construction contractors performing construction work in a geographical area where they do not have a Federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office or from Federal procurement contracting officers. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in each craft during the period specified.

5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

6. In order for the non-working training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees shall be employed by the Contractor during the training period and the Contractor shall have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees shall be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source, or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor

by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefore along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or female sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.

f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions, including specific review of these items, with onsite supervisory personnel such superintendents, general foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other contractors and subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students; and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations, such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a contractor's workforce.

k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR part 60-3.

l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel, for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.

m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.

n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are non-segregated except that separate or single user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisor's adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations, which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through 7p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor union, contractor community, or other similar groups of which the Contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7a through 7p of these specifications provided that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, if the particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally), the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized.

10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

11. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any contractor who

fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR part 60-4.8.

14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government, and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee, the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g. those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

A17 FEDERAL FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT (FEDERAL MINIMUM WAGE)

A17.1 SOURCE

29 USC § 201, et seq

A17.2 APPLICABILITY

The U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) Wage and Hour Division administers the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA). This act prescribes federal standards for basic minimum wage, overtime pay, record keeping, and child labor standards.

Contract Types – Per the Department of Labor, all employees of certain enterprises having workers engaged in interstate commerce; producing goods for interstate commerce; or handling, selling, or otherwise working on goods or materials that have been moved in or produced for such commerce by any person are covered by the FLSA.

All consultants, sub-consultants, contractors, and subcontractors employed under this federally assisted project must comply with the FLSA.

> *Professional Services* – 29 CFR § 213 exempts employees in a bona fide executive, administrative or professional capacity. Because professional firms employ individuals that are not covered by this exemption, the sponsor's agreement with a professional services firm must include the FLSA provision.

Use of Provision – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor uses different language, the sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of 29 USC § 201.The sponsor must select *contractor* or *consultant*, as appropriate for the contract.

A17.3 SOLICITATION CLAUSE

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the provisions of 29 CFR part 201, the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA), with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The FLSA sets minimum wage, overtime pay, recordkeeping, and child labor standards for full and part-time workers.

The [*Contractor* | *Consultant*] has full responsibility to monitor compliance to the referenced statute or regulation. The [*Contractor* | *Consultant*] must address any claims or disputes that arise from this requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Wage and Hour Division.

A18 LOBBYING AND INFLUENCING FEDERAL EMPLOYEES

A18.1 SOURCE

31 USC § 1352 – Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment

2 CFR part 200, Appendix II(J)

49 CFR part 20, Appendix A

A18.2 APPLICABILITY

Consultants and contractors that apply or bid for an award of $100,000 or more must certify that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or another award covered by 31 USC 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award.

Contract Types – The sponsor must incorporate this provision into all contracts exceeding $100,000.

Use of Provision – **MANDATORY TEXT.** Appendix A to 49 CFR Part 20 prescribes language the sponsor must use. The sponsor must incorporate this provision without modification.

A18.3 CONTRACT CLAUSE

CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

The Bidder or Offeror certifies by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the Bidder or Offeror, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all sub-recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

A19 PROHIBITION of SEGREGATED FACILITIES

A19.1 SOURCE

41 CFR § 60

A19.2 APPLICABILITY

The contractor must comply with the requirements of the EEO clause by ensuring that facilities they provide for employees are free of segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. This clause must be included in all contracts that include the equal opportunity clause, regardless of the amount of the contract.

Contract Types – AIP sponsors must incorporate the Prohibition of Segregated Facilities clause in any contract containing the Equal Employment Opportunity clause of 41 CFR §60.1. This obligation flows down to subcontract and sub-tier purchase orders containing the Equal Employment Opportunity clause.

Construction – Construction work means construction, rehabilitation, alteration, conversion, extension, demolition or repair of buildings, highways, or other changes or improvements to real property, including facilities providing utility services. The term also includes the supervision, inspection, and other onsite functions incidental to the actual construction.

Equipment – On site installation of equipment such as airfield lighting control equipment meets the definition of construction and thus this provision would apply. This provision does not apply to equipment projects involving manufacture of the item at a vendor's manufacturing plant. An example would be the manufacture of a SRE or ARFF vehicle.

Professional Services – Professional services that include tasks that qualify as construction work as defined by 41 CFR part 60. Examples include the installation of noise monitoring equipment.

Property/Land – Land acquisition contracts that include tasks that qualify as construction work as defined by 41 CFR part 60. Examples include demolition of structures or installation of boundary fencing.

Use of Provision – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor uses different language, the sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of 41 CFR § 60.

A19.3 CONTRACT CLAUSE

PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES

(a) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Employment Opportunity clause in this contract.

(b) “Segregated facilities,” as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Employment Opportunity clause of this contract.

A20 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT OF 1970

A20.1 SOURCE

29 CFR part 1910

A20.2 APPLICABILITY

Contract Types – All contracts and subcontracts must comply with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSH). The U.S. Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) oversees the workplace health and safety standards wage provisions from OSH.

Use of Provision – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor uses different language, the sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of 20 CFR part 1910.

A20.3 CONTRACT **CLAUSE**

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the requirements of 29 CFR Part 1910 with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The employer must provide a work environment that is free from recognized hazards that may cause death or serious physical harm to the employee. The employer retains full responsibility to monitor its compliance and their subcontractor's compliance with the applicable requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (20 CFR Part 1910). The employer must address any claims or disputes that pertain to a referenced requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

A21 PROCUREMENT OF RECOVERED MATERIALS

A21.1 SOURCE

2 CFR § 200.322

40 CFR part 247

Solid Waste Disposal Act

A21.2 APPLICABILITY

Sponsors of AIP funded development and equipment projects must comply with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. Section 6002 emphasizes maximizing energy and resource recovery through use of affirmative procurement actions for recovered materials identified in the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) guidelines codified at 40 CFR part 247. When acquiring items designated in the guidelines, the sponsor must procure items that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition.

Contract Types – This provision applies to any contracts that include procurement of products designated in subpart B of 40 CFR part 247 where the purchase price of the item exceeds $10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired by the preceding fiscal year exceeded $10,000.

Construction and Equipment – Include this provision in all construction and equipment projects.

Professional Services and Property – Include this provision if the agreement includes procurement of a product that exceeds $10,000.

Use of Provision – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor uses different language, the sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of 2 CFR § 200.

A21.3 CONTRACT CLAUSE

PROCUREMENT OF RECOVERED MATERIALS

Contractor and subcontractor agree to comply with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, and the regulatory provisions of 40 CFR Part 247. In the performance of this contract and to the extent practicable, the Contractor and subcontractors are to use products containing the highest percentage of recovered materials for items designated by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) under 40 CFR Part 247 whenever:

1) The contract requires procurement of $10,000 or more of a designated item during the fiscal year; or
2) The contractor has procured $10,000 or more of a designated item using Federal funding during the previous fiscal year.

The list of EPA-designated items is available at www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guidelines-construction-products.

Section 6002(c) establishes exceptions to the preference for recovery of EPA-designated products if the contractor can demonstrate the item is:

a) Not reasonably available within a timeframe providing for compliance with the contract performance schedule;
b) Fails to meet reasonable contract performance requirements; or
c) Is only available at an unreasonable price.

A22 RIGHT TO INVENTIONS

A22.1 SOURCE

2 CFR § 200, Appendix II(F)

37 CFR §401

A22.2 APPLICABILITY

Contract Types – This provision applies to all contracts and subcontracts with small business firms or nonprofit organizations that include performance of *experimental, developmental, or research work*. This clause is not applicable to construction, equipment, or professional service contracts unless the contract includes *experimental, developmental, or research work*.

Use of Provision – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor uses different language, the sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of Appendix II to 2 CFR part 200.

A22.3 CONTRACT **CLAUSE**

RIGHTS TO INVENTIONS

Contracts or agreements that include the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work must provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the Owner in any resulting invention as established by 37 CFR part 401, Rights to Inventions Made by Non-profit Organizations and Small Business Firms under Government Grants, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements. This contract incorporates by reference the patent and inventions rights as specified within 37 CFR §401.14. Contractor must include this requirement in all sub-tier contracts involving experimental, developmental, or research work.

A23 SEISMIC SAFETY

A23.1 SOURCE

49 CFR part 41

A23.2 APPLICABILITY

Contract Types – This provision applies to construction of new buildings and additions to existing buildings financed in whole or in part through the Airport Improvement Program.

Professional Services– Sponsor must incorporate this clause in any contract involved in the construction of new buildings or structural addition to existing buildings.

Construction – Sponsor must incorporate this clause in any contract involved in the construction of new buildings or structural addition to existing buildings.

Equipment – Sponsor must include the construction provision if the project involves construction or structural addition to a building such as an electrical vault project to accommodate or install equipment.

Land – This provision will not typically apply to a property/land project.

Use of Provision – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor uses different language, the sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of 49 CFR part 41.

A23.3 CONTRACT CLAUSE

A23.3.1 Professional Service Agreements for Design

SEISMIC SAFETY

In the performance of design services, the Consultant agrees to furnish a building design and associated construction specification that conform to a building code standard that provides a level of seismic safety substantially equivalent to standards as established by the National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Program (NEHRP). Local building codes that model their building code after the current version of the International Building Code (IBC) meet the NEHRP equivalency level for seismic safety. At the conclusion of the design services, the Consultant agrees to furnish the Owner a "certification of compliance" that attests conformance of the building design and the construction specifications with the seismic standards of NEHRP or an equivalent building code.

A23.3.2 Construction Contracts

SEISMIC SAFETY

The Contractor agrees to ensure that all work performed under this contract, including work performed by subcontractors, conforms to a building code standard that provides a level of seismic safety substantially equivalent to standards established by the National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Program (NEHRP). Local building codes that model their code after the current version of the International Building Code (IBC) meet the NEHRP equivalency level for seismic safety.

A24 TAX DELINQUENCY AND FELONY CONVICTIONS

A24.1 SOURCE

Sections 415 and 416 of Title IV, Division L of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Pub. L. 113-76), and similar provisions in subsequent appropriations acts.
DOT Order 4200.6 - Requirements for Procurement and Non-Procurement Regarding Tax Delinquency and Felony Convictions

A24.2 APPLICABILITY

The sponsor must ensure that no funding goes to any contractor who:

- Has been convicted of a Federal felony within the last 24 months; or
- Has any outstanding tax liability for which all judicial and administrative remedies have lapsed or been exhausted.

Contract Types – This provision applies to all contracts funded in whole or part with AIP.

Use of Provision – The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor uses different language, the sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of DOT Order 4200.6.

A24.3 CONTRACT CLAUSE

CERTIFICATION OF OFFERER/BIDDER REGARDING TAX DELINQUENCY AND FELONY CONVICTIONS

The applicant must complete the following two certification statements. The applicant must indicate its current status as it relates to tax delinquency and felony conviction by inserting a checkmark (✓) in the space following the applicable response. The applicant agrees that, if awarded a contract resulting from this solicitation, it will incorporate this provision for certification in all lower tier subcontracts.

Certifications

1) The applicant represents that it is ( ) is not ( ) a corporation that has any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability.
2) The applicant represents that it is ( ) is not ( ) is not a corporation that was convicted of a criminal violation under any Federal law within the preceding 24 months.

Note

If an applicant responds in the affirmative to either of the above representations, the applicant is ineligible to receive an award unless the sponsor has received notification from the agency suspension and debarment official (SDO) that the SDO has considered suspension or debarment and determined that further action is not required to protect the Government's interests. The applicant therefore must provide information to the owner about its tax liability or conviction to the Owner, who will then notify

the FAA Airports District Office, which will then notify the agency's SDO to facilitate completion of the required considerations before award decisions are made.

Term Definitions

Felony conviction: Felony conviction means a conviction within the preceding twentyfour (24) months of a felony criminal violation under any Federal law and includes conviction of an offense defined in a section of the U.S. code that specifically classifies the offense as a felony and conviction of an offense that is classified as a felony under 18 U.S.C. § 3559.

Tax Delinquency: A tax delinquency is any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability.

A25 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

A25.1 SOURCE

2 CFR § 200 Appendix II(B)

FAA Advisory Circular 150/5370-10, Section 80-09

A25.2 APPLICABILITY

Contract Types – All contracts and subcontracts in excess of $10,000 must address *termination for cause* and *termination for convenience* by the sponsor. The provision must address the manner (i.e. notice, opportunity to cure, and effective date) by which the sponsor's contract will be affected and the basis for settlement (i.e. incurred expenses, completed work, profit, etc.).

Use of Provision –

Termination for Default – **MANDATORY TEXT.** Section 80-09 of FAA Advisory Circular 150/5370-10 establishes standard language for Termination for Default under a construction contract. The sponsor must not make any changes to this standard language.

Termination for Convenience – No mandatory text provided. The sponsor must include a clause for termination for convenience. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor uses different language, the sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of Appendix II to 2 CFR part 200.

Equipment, Professional Services, and Property – No mandatory text provided. The sponsor may use their established clause language provided that it adequately addresses the intent of Appendix II(B) to Part 200, which addresses termination for fault and for convenience.

A25.3 CONTRACT CLAUSE

A25.3.1 Termination for Convenience

TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE (CONSTRUCTION & EQUIPMENT CONTRACTS)

The Owner may terminate this contract in whole or in part at any time by providing written notice to the Contractor. Such action may be without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner. Upon receipt of a written notice of termination, except as explicitly directed by the Owner, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting amounts due under this clause:

1. Contractor must immediately discontinue work as specified in the written notice.
2. Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated under the notice.
3. Discontinue orders for materials and services except as directed by the written notice.

4. Deliver to the Owner all fabricated and partially fabricated parts, completed and partially completed work, supplies, equipment and materials acquired prior to termination of the work, and as directed in the written notice.
5. Complete performance of the work not terminated by the notice.
6. Take action as directed by the Owner to protect and preserve property and work related to this contract that Owner will take possession.

Owner agrees to pay Contractor for:

1) completed and acceptable work executed in accordance with the contract documents prior to the effective date of termination;
2) documented expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing work and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the contract documents in connection with uncompleted work;
3) reasonable and substantiated claims, costs, and damages incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors and Suppliers; and
4) reasonable and substantiated expenses to the Contractor directly attributable to Owner's termination action.

Owner will not pay Contractor for loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from the Owner's termination action.

The rights and remedies this clause provides are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE (PROFESSIONAL SERVICES)

The Owner may, by written notice to the Consultant, terminate this Agreement for its convenience and without cause or default on the part of Consultant. Upon receipt of the notice of termination, except as explicitly directed by the Owner, the Contractor must immediately discontinue all services affected.

Upon termination of the Agreement, the Consultant must deliver to the Owner all data, surveys, models, drawings, specifications, reports, maps, photographs, estimates, summaries, and other documents and materials prepared by the Engineer under this contract, whether complete or partially complete.

Owner agrees to make just and equitable compensation to the Consultant for satisfactory work completed up through the date the Consultant receives the termination notice. Compensation will not include anticipated profit on non-performed services.

Owner further agrees to hold Consultant harmless for errors or omissions in documents that are incomplete as a result of the termination action under this clause.

A25.3.2 Termination for Default

TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT (CONSTRUCTION)

Section 80-09 of FAA Advisory Circular 150/5370-10 establishes conditions, rights, and remedies associated with Owner termination of this contract due to default of the Contractor.

TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT (EQUIPMENT)

The Owner may, by written notice of default to the Contractor, terminate all or part of this Contract if the Contractor:

1. Fails to commence the Work under the Contract within the time specified in the Notice- to-Proceed;
2. Fails to make adequate progress as to endanger performance of this Contract in accordance with its terms;
3. Fails to make delivery of the equipment within the time specified in the Contract, including any Owner approved extensions;
4. Fails to comply with material provisions of the Contract;
5. Submits certifications made under the Contract and as part of their proposal that include false or fraudulent statements; or
6. Becomes insolvent or declares bankruptcy.

If one or more of the stated events occur, the Owner will give notice in writing to the Contractor and Surety of its intent to terminate the contract for cause. At the Owner's discretion, the notice may allow the Contractor and Surety an opportunity to cure the breach or default.

If within [10] days of the receipt of notice, the Contractor or Surety fails to remedy the breach or default to the satisfaction of the Owner, the Owner has authority to acquire equipment by other procurement action. The Contractor will be liable to the Owner for any excess costs the Owner incurs for acquiring such similar equipment.

Payment for completed equipment delivered to and accepted by the Owner shall be at the Contract price. The Owner may withhold from amounts otherwise due the Contractor for such completed equipment, such sum as the Owner determines to be necessary to protect the Owner against loss because of Contractor default.

Owner will not terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the Work under this clause if the delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such acceptable causes include: acts of God, acts of the Owner, acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Owner, and severe weather events that substantially exceed normal conditions for the location.

If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, the Owner determines that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the Owner issued the termination for the convenience the Owner.

The rights and remedies of the Owner in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT (PROFESSIONAL SERVICES)

Either party may terminate this Agreement for cause if the other party fails to fulfill its obligations that are essential to the completion of the work per the terms and conditions of the Agreement. The party initiating the termination action must allow the breaching party an opportunity to dispute or cure the breach.

The terminating party must provide the breaching party [7] days advance written notice of its intent to terminate the Agreement. The notice must specify the nature and extent of the breach, the conditions necessary to cure the breach, and the effective date of the termination action. The rights and remedies in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this agreement.

a) **Termination by Owner**: The Owner may terminate this Agreement in whole or in part, for the failure of the Consultant to:
   1. Perform the services within the time specified in this contract or by Owner approved extension;
   2. Make adequate progress so as to endanger satisfactory performance of the Project; or
   3. Fulfill the obligations of the Agreement that are essential to the completion of the Project.

   Upon receipt of the notice of termination, the Consultant must immediately discontinue all services affected unless the notice directs otherwise. Upon termination of the Agreement, the Consultant must deliver to the Owner all data, surveys, models, drawings, specifications, reports, maps, photographs, estimates, summaries, and other documents and materials prepared by the Engineer under this contract, whether complete or partially complete.

   Owner agrees to make just and equitable compensation to the Consultant for satisfactory work completed up through the date the Consultant receives the termination notice. Compensation will not include anticipated profit on non-performed services.

   Owner further agrees to hold Consultant harmless for errors or omissions in documents that are incomplete as a result of the termination action under this clause.

   If, after finalization of the termination action, the Owner determines the Consultant was not in default of the Agreement, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the Owner issued the termination for the convenience of the Owner.

b) **Termination by Consultant**: The Consultant may terminate this Agreement in whole or in part, if the Owner:
   1. Defaults on its obligations under this Agreement;
   2. Fails to make payment to the Consultant in accordance with the terms of this Agreement;
   3. Suspends the Project for more than [180] days due to reasons beyond the control of the Consultant.

   Upon receipt of a notice of termination from the Consultant, Owner agrees to cooperate with Consultant for the purpose of terminating the agreement or portion thereof, by mutual consent. If Owner and Consultant cannot reach mutual agreement on the termination settlement, the Consultant may, without prejudice to any rights and remedies it may have, proceed with terminating all or parts of this Agreement based upon the Owner's breach of the contract.

   In the event of termination due to Owner breach, the Engineer is entitled to invoice Owner and to receive full payment for all services performed or furnished in accordance with this Agreement and all justified reimbursable expenses incurred by the Consultant through the effective date of termination action. Owner agrees to hold Consultant harmless for errors or omissions in documents that are incomplete as a result of the termination action under this clause.

A26 TRADE RESTRICTION CERTIFICATION

A26.1 SOURCE

49 USC § 50104

49 CFR part 30

A26.2 APPLICABILITY

Unless waived by the Secretary of Transportation, sponsors may not use AIP funds on a product or service from a foreign country included in the current list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by the Office of the United States Trade Representative (USTR).

Contract Types – The trade restriction certification and clause applies to all AIP funded projects.

Use of Provision – **MANDATORY TEXT.** 49 CFR part 30 prescribes the language for this model clause. The sponsor must include this certification language in all contracts and subcontracts without modification.

A26.3 SOLICITATION **CLAUSE**

TRADE RESTRICTION CERTIFICATION

By submission of an offer, the Offeror certifies that with respect to this solicitation and any resultant contract, the Offeror –

1) is not owned or controlled by one or more citizens of a foreign country included in the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by the Office of the United States Trade Representative (USTR);
2) has not knowingly entered into any contract or subcontract for this project with a person that is a citizen or national of a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by the USTR; and
3) has not entered into any subcontract for any product to be used on the Federal project that is produced in a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the USTR.

This certification concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of an agency of the United States of America and the making of a false, fictitious, or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18 USC Section 1001.

The Offeror/Contractor must provide immediate written notice to the Owner if the Offeror/Contractor learns that its certification or that of a subcontractor was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. The Contractor must require subcontractors provide immediate written notice to the Contractor if at any time it learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

Unless the restrictions of this clause are waived by the Secretary of Transportation in accordance with 49 CFR 30.17, no contract shall be awarded to an Offeror or subcontractor:

1) who is owned or controlled by one or more citizens or nationals of a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the USTR or
2) whose subcontractors are owned or controlled by one or more citizens or nationals of a foreign country on such USTR list or
3) who incorporates in the public works project any product of a foreign country on such USTR list.

Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a contractor is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

The Offeror agrees that, if awarded a contract resulting from this solicitation, it will incorporate this provision for certification without modification in all lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor may rely on the certification of a prospective subcontractor that it is not a firm from a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by USTR, unless the Offeror has knowledge that the certification is erroneous.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making an award. If it is later determined that the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) may direct through the Owner cancellation of the contract or subcontract for default at no cost to the Owner or the FAA.

A27 VETERAN'S PREFERENCE

A27.1 SOURCE

49 USC § 47112(c)

A27.2 APPLICABILITY

Contract Types – This provision applies to all AIP funded projects that involve labor to carry out the project. This preference, which excludes executive, administrative, and supervisory positions, applies to covered veterans (as defined under § 47112(c)) only when they are readily available and qualified to accomplish the work required by the project.

Use of Provision – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor uses different language, the sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of 49 USC § 47112.

A27.3 CONTRACT **CLAUSE**

VETERAN'S PREFERENCE

In the employment of labor (excluding executive, administrative, and supervisory positions), the Contractor and all sub-tier contractors must give preference to covered veterans as defined within Title 49 United States Code Section 47112. Covered veterans include Vietnam-era veterans, Persian Gulf veterans, Afghanistan-Iraq war veterans, disabled veterans, and small business concerns (as defined by 15 USC 632) owned and controlled by disabled veterans. This preference only applies when there are covered veterans readily available and qualified to perform the work to which the employment relates.